HITACHI
Inspire the Next

Operating Instructions
使用說明書

Front Loading Washer Dryer
前置式滾桶洗衣乾衣機

Model
型 號 **BD-S5500**

Thank you for purchasing the Hitachi Front Loading Washer Dryer.
Please read this Operating Instructions carefully to ensure proper operation of the machine.
Be sure to keep this manual along with the Basic Operation Guide, the Installation Instructions, and the Installation Check Sheet for Front Loading Washer Dryer (Installation Confirmation Sheet) for future reference.

感謝您購買日立前置式滾桶洗衣乾衣機。
請仔細閱讀本使用說明書，正確地使用本機器。
請將本使用說明書與前置式滾桶洗衣乾衣機的基本使用指南、安裝說明書及安裝檢查表（安裝確認表）一起妥善保管，以便將來查閱。

Please read the "Safety Precautions" carefully to ensure proper use of the machine.　(P.12~16)

請務必仔細閱讀「安全預防措施」並正確使用本機。
（P.116~120）

English

繁體中文

Features

The main features of your front loading washer dryer and tips for good washing and drying results are described below. Please read them before using your machine.

Remove germs[1] and prevent mold growth[2] in each washing

Auto Self Clean

Wash away dirt by high-speed rotation showers

Dirt (e.g., sebum stain, soap scum, germs, mold spores) adhered to the invisible parts of the machine, such as the outer side of the drum, is washed away automatically.
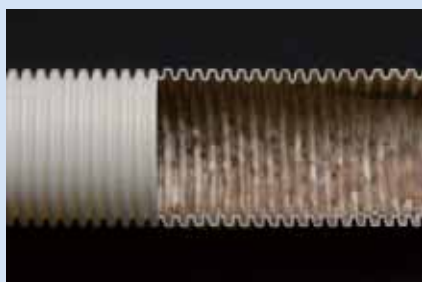
Front cover of outer tub
16 points of showers
Drum
Outer tub
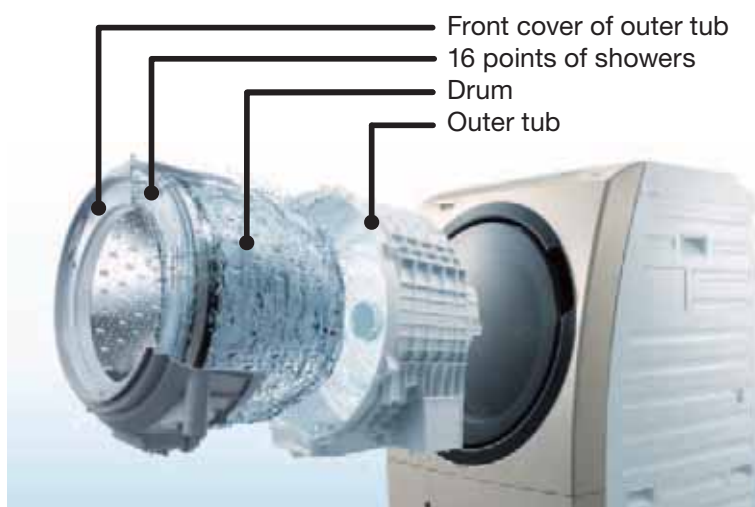
Concept image

Dirt-resistant drain hose

Hidden dirt inside the hose

※ After approx. 800 loads of laundry using a Hitachi washer dryer (Hitachi research data)
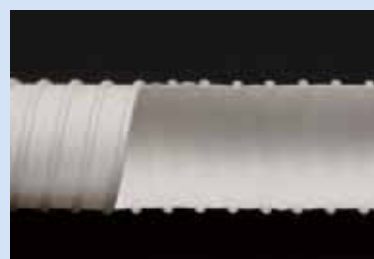
Dirt inside the drain hose

"Flat inner wall hose" for smooth discharge of drain water and dirt

We have adopted the "Flat inner wall hose", which has a smooth inner surface with no pleats and contains an antibacterial agent[3]. Drain water and dirt are less likely to remain inside the hose (except in some part of the internal piping).

Conventional hose

Flat inner wall hose

---

[1]
- Test institution: Kitasato Research Center for Environmental Science
- Test method: Measurement of the reduction rate of bacteria smeared on plates that are attached to the outer tub and drum
- Means for bacteria removal: Use of the Auto Self Clean function
- Test objects: Outer tub and drum
- Test result: Bacteria reduction rate: 99%
- The test was conducted on the BD-S7500 (base model of the BD-S5500 for Japan) in Japan, using water, soiled laundry and detergent of Japan.

[2]
- Test institution: Kitasato Research Center for Environmental Science
- Test method: Confirmation of the inhibitory effect of mold growth on medium plates that are attached to the outer tub and drum
- Means for preventing mold growth: Use of the Auto Self Clean function
- Test objects: Outer tub and drum
- Test result: Mold reduction rate: 99%
- The test was conducted on the BD-S7500 (base model of the BD-S5500 for Japan) in Japan, using water, soiled laundry and detergent of Japan.

[3]
- Test institution: BOKEN QUALITY EVALUATION INSTITUTE
- Test method: JIS Z 2801 (Film adhesion method)
- Means for antibacterial finish: Blending an antibacterial agent into resin material
- Test object: Drain hose
- Test result: Antibacterial activity value: 2.0 or greater (considered to be antibacterial when this value is 2.0 or greater)
- The test was conducted on the BD-S7500 (base model of the BD-S5500 for Japan) in Japan.

Smooth finish allows you to wear clothes directly out of the drum

Wind Iron

High-speed airflow smoothes out wrinkles and saves time for ironing

Clothes move freely in the wide drum while drying.
A high-speed airflow generated by the Jet Fan Motor blows onto clothes to smooth out wrinkles.

Moreover,

Energy saving

"Heater-less Power Save Drying" dries clothes without using the heater

When the [POWER SAVE] or [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program is selected, the Heat Recycle Drying, which reuses the heat generated by operations as warm air during drying, and the [WIND IRON] function are used to dry clothes without using the heater. This will save electricity.

"3D Sensor Control Wash"

High cleaning power

Laundry spreads out in the wide drum for beat washing

Laundry spreads out and is distributed evenly inside the wide drum so that every item is beaten well and washed effectively.

Wide circulation shower

2-way circulation pump

Wide circulation shower

Detergent water prepared by dissolving detergent at the 2-way circulation pump is sprayed from the top of the wide drum with a jet flow. Since a large amount of detergent water is sprayed evenly over laundry, laundry is deeply cleaned.

Three sensors control washing

To maximize the beat washing effect, the drum rotation speed is adjusted according to the type and load size of laundry that are detected by the sensors. The amount of water is also adjusted.

About the AUTO SELF CLEAN Function

We recommend using the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function whenever you wash laundry so that dirt adhered to the invisible parts of the drum is washed away to keep the drum clean always.

Setting the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations

| 'WASH' operation*1 For washing the drum				'DRY' operation*2 For drying the drum			
Available			Not available	Available			Not available
WASH DRY / WASH DRY	<<WASH>> operations	FUZZY	Wash only Wash + spin Spin only	WASH DRY	<<WASH>> operations	FUZZY	Wash only Rinse only Wash + rinse
		1 TIME RINSE				1 TIME RINSE	
		SPEEDY				SPEEDY	
		HEAVY				HEAVY	
		FAVORITE				FAVORITE	
		SOFT*3					
WASH DRY	<<WASH DRY>> operations	FUZZY					
		1 TIME RINSE					
		SPEEDY					
		HEAVY					
		FAVORITE					
		SILENT					
		POWER SAVE					

*1 Consumption of tap water will increase by about 9 L, as the 'WASH' operation is performed during the final rinse cycle. The rinsing time will be about 8 minutes longer.
*2 The 'DRY' operation continues for 30 minutes to dry the drum.
*3 When the [SOFT] program is selected, only the 'WASH' operation can be set.
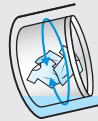
Operations during the final rinse cycle

■ Regular rinse
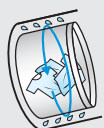
Rinse while rotating the drum.

■ Rinse with the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH' operation

1. Rinse while rotating the drum.
2. Drain water.
3. Rotate the drum while spraying and draining water.
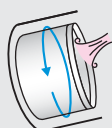4. Rotate the drum at high speed with water remaining in the drum.
5. Air passes through the drain hose while rotating the drum.

About the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation

After spinning is finished, open the door and remove laundry. (The <START> button blinks.) ▶ Close the door and press the <START> button. ▶

Warm airflow
Automatically stops in 30 minutes.
High-speed rotation

● Set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations before you start operation. You cannot set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations once the machine starts running.
● When no rinsing is set, the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function is automatically disabled.

● The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function is disabled at the factory.
● You can enable and disable the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations. (For how to set the operations, see (P. 75).) (Whether each operation is enabled or disabled is saved when you press the <START> button. However, the setting of 'DRY' operation will not be saved.)
● The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> setting is indicated by the following indicators.

	Enabled	Disabled
'WASH'	(lit)	(unlit)
'DRY'	(lit)	(unlit)

● Depending on the type and degree of dirt, some dirt may not be washed with the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function.
● If the machine is seldom used, some dirt may not be washed with the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function.
● To clean the drum more completely, we recommend using the [TUB CLEAN] program along with the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function.
● Be sure to remove laundry before running the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation.

Preparation

Checking the installation

If you have any problems with the installation, contact your dealer or the service technician that performed installation.

Reasons for water leakage
- Are you using Hitachi's new one-touch joint (supplied) for the connection to the tap? (P. 8)
- Is the connection to the tap loose?
- Is the union nut firmly connected to the machine? (Installation Instructions)
- Are there any signs of degradation or rust formed on the gasket of the tap or the metal parts?

Reasons for stopping and abnormal sounds and vibration during the spin cycle
- Is the machine installation level?
- Is the air bubble in the spirit level inside the circle? (Installation Instructions)
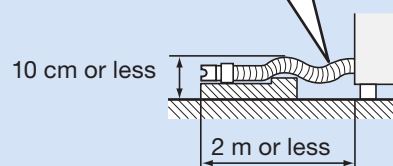
Circle

Air bubble
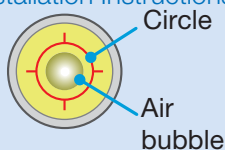
※ View the spirit level from above directly.

Reasons for abnormal drainage
- Is the drain hose elevated more than 10 cm above the ground?
- Is the drain hose firmly attached to the drain outlet? (Installation Instructions)

The drain hose must not be elevated more than 10 cm when going over a threshold and its total length must be 2 m or less.

10 cm or less

2 m or less

English

CONTENTS

Before Use

Maintenance

Troubleshooting

English

Frequently encountered problems (P. 85)

Parts and Accessories

■ The numbers in parentheses (P. XX) indicate pages for reference.

Detergent case (P. 30, 80)

Detergent case lid handle

Softener inlet (right side)

Liquid detergent/liquid bleach inlet (center)

Cap

Powder detergent/powder bleach inlet (left side)
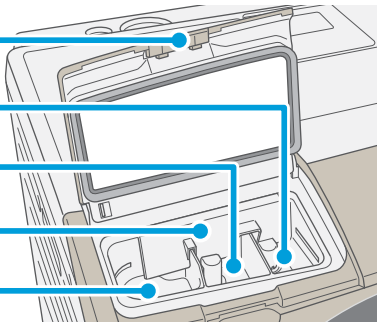
Drum

4-Ply Liquid Load Balancer

Lifter

※ Moving liquid can be heard when the drum is rotated. This is the liquid inside the 4-Ply Liquid Load Balancer that acts as a balance during the spin cycle. This is not residual water that has been left in the drum.
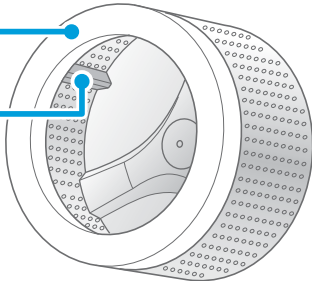
Lint filter (P. 76, 77)

Filter

Filter lid

Rubber seal
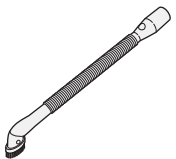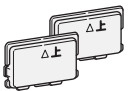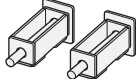
Knob
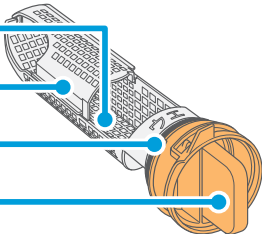
Supplied accessories (refer to the Installation Instructions)

Used when connecting to the tap		Used when connecting the drain hose to the drain outlet				Used for leveling the machine
One-touch joint	Water supply hose (approx. 1.5 m)	Drain hose connection kit (Installation Instructions)				Foot caps (for adjusting height)
		Hose piece	Hose hook	L-Pipe	Adhesive	6 mm
						3 mm (4 pieces)
(1 piece)	(1 piece)	(1 each)				Double-faced tapes (2 pieces)

Dry filter (P. 78)

Handle

Filters

Water supply inlet (P. 82)

Door handle

Door

<POWER> buttons

Control panel

Power plug

Power cord

Drain hose supports (holes)
(on left and right sides)

Door bellows

Door stopper

Adjustable foot
(Installation Instructions)
(You can adjust the height of the right front foot.)

Drain hose
(Installation Instructions)
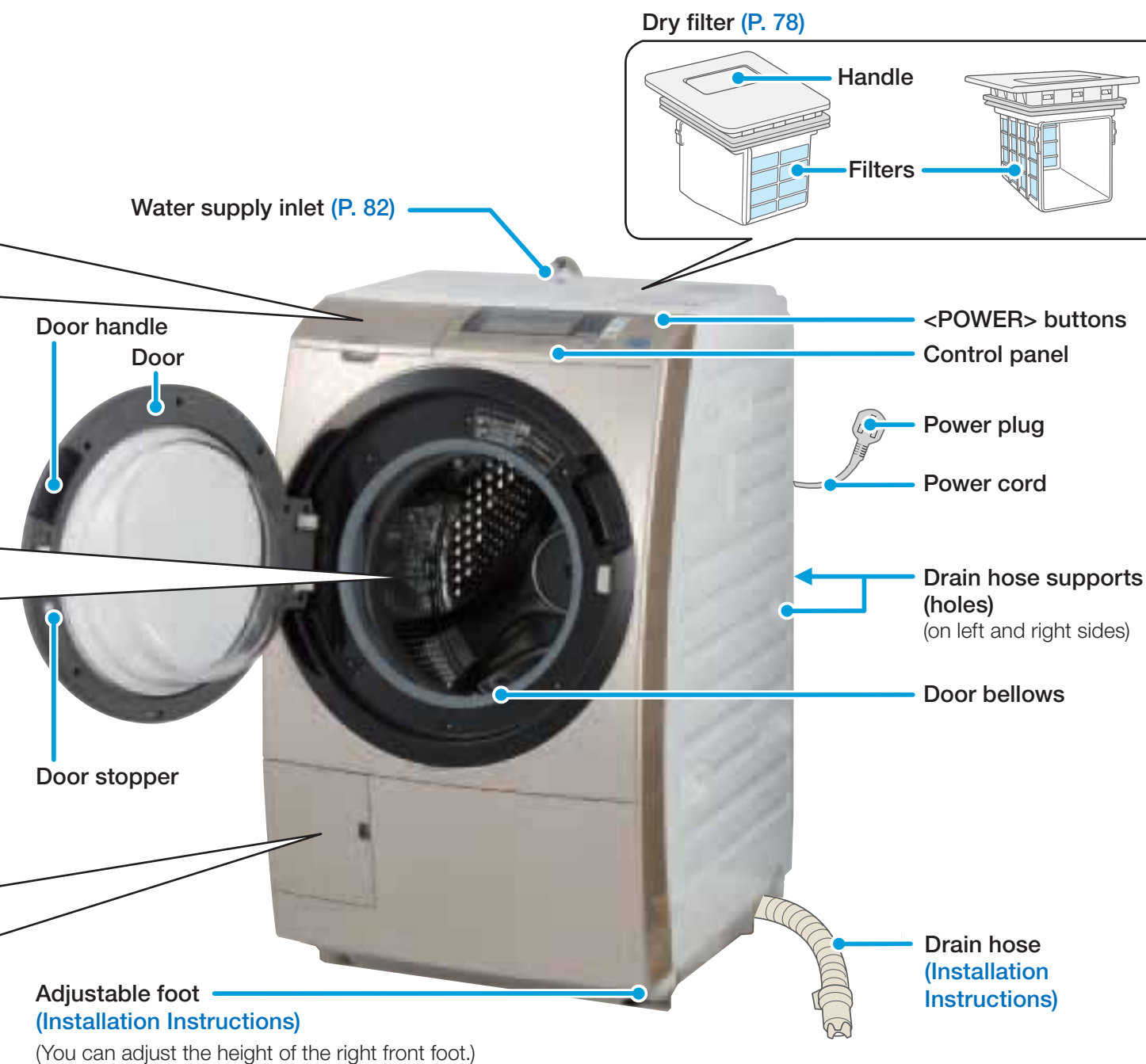
Used when cleaning the dry filter port	Used when cleaning the dry filter	Used to cover the holes after the transport bolts are removed	Used when installing or removing transport bolts	Used to secure the drum during transport or installation	Used for determining whether the machine is level
Suction nozzle (P. 79)	Cleaning brush (P. 79)	Cover caps (Installation Instructions)	Spanner for removing the transport bolts (Installation Instructions)	Transport bolts (Installation Instructions)	Spirit level (Installation Instructions)
(1 piece)	(1 piece)	(2 pieces)	(1 piece)	(2 pieces)	(1 piece)

9

Control Panel Functions

Operation status indicators (indicate the current operation)

LOAD SENSING	● Weighing laundry.	**BALANCING CLOTHES**	● Untangle operation in progress to correct concentration of laundry on one side.
ADDING DETERGENT	● Dissolving detergent.	**REVIEWING TIME**	● Reviewing the remaining time during drying.
DRAINING	● Draining water.	**TUB COOLING**	● Cooling the inside of the drum.
REMOVING FOAM	● Removing excess foam. (After draining water, water for removing foam is injected from the front side of the drum for up to 15 minutes.)	**WIND IRON**	● Appears when a program that includes the [WIND IRON] operation is selected. Blinks during the [WIND IRON] operation.
PAUSE	● Pausing.	**FLUFFY CLOTHES**	● Continuing drum rotation to maintain softness of laundry after drying.

Remaining time, amount of detergent, delay time, and error code indicators (P. 28, 62)

Indicates the amount of detergent and the remaining time after operation starts. Displays the delay time with each press of the <DELAY START> button.
● After the delayed operation starts, only [DELAY] is displayed.

Detergent indicator (P. 28)

Indicates the recommended amount of detergent to use.

Using the HOT WASH function (P. 72)

Blow hot air onto laundry to activate the detergent for more complete cleaning.
● [HOT WASH] is displayed when this function is set, and blinks during the operation.
● This function cannot be used in the [BLANKET], [DELICATE] and [TUB CLEAN] programs, and <<DRY>> operations.

Using the STEAM IRON function (P. 56)

Press the <STEAM IRON> button to steam out wrinkles of clothes.
● [STEAM IRON] is displayed when this function is set.

Changing the cycle settings (P. 59, 64, 65)

Change the combination or settings of <WASH>, <RINSE>, <SPIN>, and <DRY> cycles.
● Press the <PAUSE> button after the machine starts to change the settings. The settings cannot be changed after the <WASH> cycle finishes, or when only the <WASH> cycle is operated.
● The settings cannot be changed for some programs.

Adjusting the spin speed and level of drying (P. 69)

Adjust the spin speed or level of drying to one of three levels: [EXTRA], [REGULAR], or [MILD].
● The factory default setting is [REGULAR].
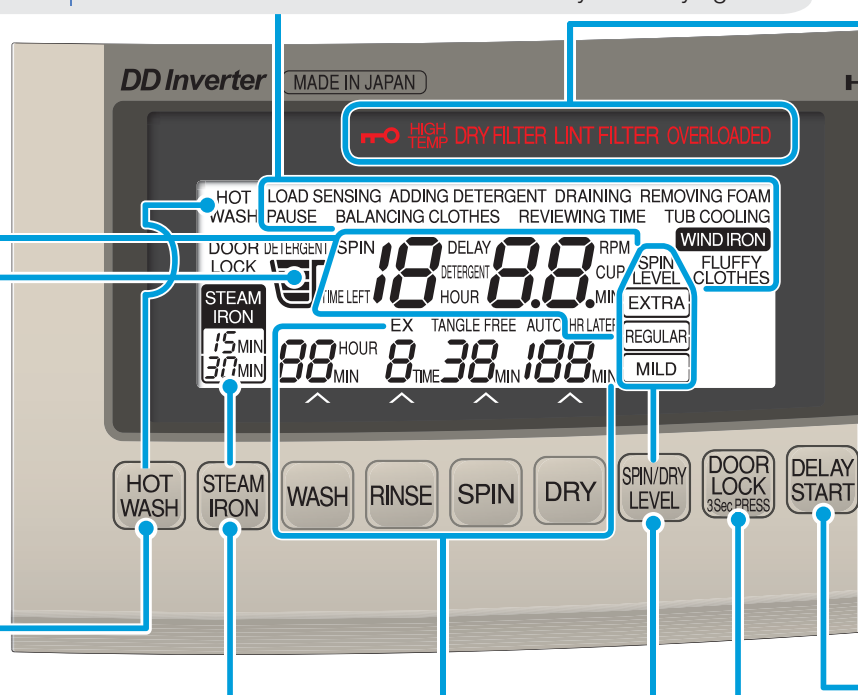
■ Buttons that function differently when held for 3 seconds after turning on the power

WASH	Turn the Tangle-Free Finish function on or off.	(P. 73)	DRY	Turn the Fluffy Clothes function on or off.	(P. 73)
WASH DRY	Change the operation start/finish sound.	(P. 68)	START PAUSE	Turn the pre-finish sound on or off.	(P. 68)

Caution indicators (P. 33, 34, 76 to 79)

⊓⊙	● Lights or blinks when the door is locked.
HIGH TEMP	● Lights or blinks when the inside of the drum is hot.
DRY FILTER	● Blinks when the dry filter is clogged or after every 20 times the <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> are operated.
LINT FILTER	● Blinks when the lint filter is not attached properly or clogged, or after every 30 times the <<WASH>> and <<WASH DRY>> are operated.
OVERLOADED	● Blinks when the laundry load is too large to dry.
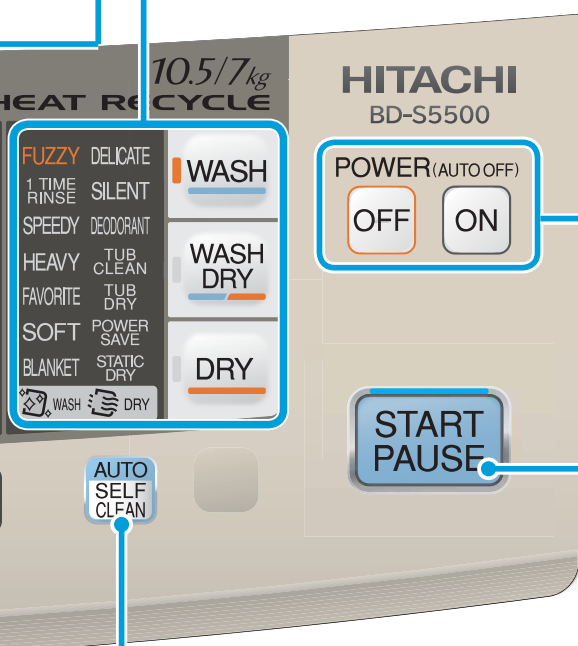
Select a program (P. 36 to 59)

The selectable programs light in turn with each press of the <<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, or <<DRY>> button.
● The selectable programs differ for each of the <<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, and <<DRY>> operations.

Power buttons (P. 83)

Turn the power on or off.
● If you turn the power on and do not start operation within 10 minutes, the power will turn off automatically.
● The power turns off automatically after operation is finished. (Auto Power Off)

START/PAUSE button (P. 33, 34)

Start or pause an operation.
● If you press the <PAUSE> button during drying, you cannot open the door until the inside of the drum has cooled.
● Make sure that the door is closed before pressing the button. Failure to do so may result in malfunction of the machine.

10.5/7kg
HEAT RECYCLE
HITACHI
BD-S5500

FUZZY DELICATE
1 TIME RINSE SILENT
SPEEDY DEODORANT
HEAVY TUB CLEAN
FAVORITE TUB DRY
SOFT POWER SAVE
BLANKET STATIC DRY
WASH DRY

WASH
WASH DRY
DRY

POWER (AUTO OFF)
OFF ON

START PAUSE

AUTO SELF CLEAN

Setting the DOOR LOCK (P. 35)

Prevent children from opening the door.
● The ⊓⊙ indicator and [DOOR LOCK] appear when this is set.

Using the DELAY START function (P. 62, 63)

Set the machine to finish operation 3 to 12 hours later in 1-hour increments.
● Delay timing cannot be set for some programs.
● The [BLANKET], [DELICATE] and [TUB CLEAN] programs, and all <<DRY>> operations cannot be delayed.

Using the AUTO SELF CLEAN function (P. 4, 75)

Wash away dirt adhered to the invisible parts of the machine, such as the outer side of the drum, automatically.
After washing laundry, you can start drying operation to dry the drum.
● This function is disabled at the factory.
● This function cannot be used in the [BLANKET], [DELICATE] and [TUB CLEAN] programs, and all <<DRY>> operations.

DELAY START	· Turn the backlight auto-off function on or off. · Adjust the spin speed during the dry cycle of <<WASH DRY>> operations. · Adjust the spin startup conditions.	(P. 70, P. 71)
DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS	Set or release the [DOOR LOCK].	(P. 35)

DRY	Change the dehumidification mode (Air/ Water Cooling).	(P. 74)
SPIN	Turn the residual water discharge function during the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation on or off.	(P. 74)

11

Safety Precautions

To prevent injuries to yourself and others or damage to property, please read the following precautions thoroughly. In addition, read the notes in this manual carefully to ensure proper use of the machine.

■ Meanings of listed precautions

The following symbols indicate the severity of injury or damage in cases where the machine is used improperly.

⚠ WARNING	Indicates that death or serious injury may occur.
⚠ CAUTION	Indicates that minor injuries or damage to property may occur.

Symbol examples	
⚠	Indicates WARNING or CAUTION information.
🚫	Indicates a prohibited action.
❗	Indicates an action that must be performed.

⚠ WARNING

Power plug and power cord

- **Use a dedicated 220-240VAC outlet with a capacity of 10 A or higher.**
  Sharing an outlet with other appliances may cause the outlet to overheat and result in fire.
- **Wipe off any dust that accumulates on the blades of the power plug or the contact surfaces.**
  Failure to do so may result in fire.
- **Hold the body of the power plug firmly when disconnecting the plug.**
  Failure to do so may cause electrical shock or short circuits and result in fire.
- **If the power cord is damaged, it must only be replaced by the authorized service agent or repairing shops appointed by the manufacturer in order to avoid a hazard.**

- **If the machine does not operate, emits smoke or unusual odors, or otherwise operates abnormally, disconnect the power cord immediately and consult a service representative to request inspection or repair.**
  Failure to do so may cause electrical shock, electrical leakage, or short circuits, and result in fire.
- **Disconnect the power plug when performing maintenance on the machine or when not using the machine for prolonged periods.**
  Failure to do so may result in electrical shock or injuries.

- **Do not connect or disconnect the power plug with wet hands.**
  Doing so may result in electrical shock.
- **Do not use power cords or power plugs that are damaged or loose power outlets.**
  Doing so may result in electrical shock, short circuits, or fire.
- **Do not scratch, modify, forcibly bend, pull, twist, place heavy objects on, pinch, or otherwise damage the power cord.**
  A damaged power cord may result in fire.
- **Do not overload the power outlet by using a splitter, for example.**
  Doing so may result in fire.
- **Do not use an extension cord.**
  Doing so may cause overheating and result in fire.

⚠️ WARNING

Installation

🚫 (no water) ● **Do not install the machine in damp locations, such as a bathroom, or in locations exposed to rain.**
Doing so may cause electrical shock or electrical leakage and result in fire.

🚫 ● **Do not install the machine on a wheeled platform or other unstable surface.**
Doing so may cause the machine to move or fall over by vibration during operations.
● **Carpet does not obstruct the openings for washing machines with ventilation openings in the base.**

Laundry and detergent

🚫 ● **Do not dry clothes to which vegetable oil, animal oil, machine oil, dry-cleaning oil, cosmetic oil (massage oil, beauty treatment oil, etc.), benzene, thinner, gasoline, or resin (cellulose) has adhered, or clothes made of polypropylene fiber, even after washing. In addition, do not dry items that contain sponge-like materials.**
Doing so may cause natural combustion of the oil and materials.
● **Do not add excessive amount of detergent.**
Use the recommended amounts of detergent, referring to the detergent indicator. Failure to do so may cause excessive foaming and malfunction of the machine, and result in leakage of water and foam from the machine or drain outlet and electrical shock.

During and after operation

🚫 (hand) ● **Do not insert your hand into the laundry until the drum stops spinning completely.**
Your hand may get caught in the laundry and injuries may result, even during gentle spinning. In particular, keep children away during operation.
● **Never stop a tumble dryer before the end of the drying cycle unless all items are quickly removed and spread out so that the heat is dissipated.**

When near the machine

🚫 ● **Keep flammable materials away from the drum.
(Flammable materials include kerosene, gasoline, benzene, thinner, alcohol, and laundry on which such substances have adhered.)**
Failure to do so may result in fire.
● **Keep candles, incense, cigarettes, and other sources of fire away from the machine.**
Failure to do so may result in fire.
● **Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.**
● **Do not allow children to enter the drum. Do not allow children to operate the machine.**
Children may get trapped inside the drum and asphyxiate, or get burned, shocked, or otherwise injured.

English

Safety Precautions (continued)

⚠ WARNING

Miscellaneous

- **Remove the door before disposing the machine.**
  Children may get trapped in the machine. Loosen the screws and remove the door.
- **Keep the supplied spirit level and plastic packaging away from children.**
  Children may accidentally swallow the spirit level or place the packaging on their head and asphyxiate.
- **The appliance is not to be used by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction.**
- **Do not dismantle, repair, or modify the machine.**
  Doing so may result in electrical shock, fire, or injuries. (Consult a service representative.)

- **Do not splash water directly onto the machine when performing maintenance.**
  Doing so may result in electrical shock or short circuits.

- **Do not wash laundry on which volatile solvents (gasoline, benzene, thinner, kerosene, etc.) or sodium hydroxide have adhered.**
  Doing so may result in fire.
- **Keep your hands away from the door hinge when closing the door.**
  Fingers may get caught between the machine and door and result in injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

Laundry

- **Do not wash, rinse, spin, or dry waterproof mats, sheets or clothes, bath mats, hard and thick items such as doormats, carpets or fabrics that do not allow water to pass through.**
  The laundry may be damaged, or the machine may malfunction during the spin cycle and cause injuries.

> **Examples**
> Fishing wear, ski wear, raincoats, sleeping bags, sauna suits, wetsuits, windbreakers, disposable diapers, bicycle, motorcycle, or car covers, carpets, waterproof mats or sheets, bath mats, and other hard and thick items.

⚠️ CAUTION

Before, after, and during operation

- **Turn on the tap and make sure there is no leakage before washing and drying.**
  Loose screws may result in water leakage and unexpected damage. The metal fixtures and gasket of the tap can deteriorate and rust over long periods of use, resulting in leaks.
- **Turn off the tap when not in use.**
  This can prevent unexpected water leakage.
- **Check for leaks after tap connection whenever the machine is installed or moved.**
  This can prevent unexpected water leakage.
- **Open and close the door gently.**
  Failure to do so may result in injuries, damage to surrounding walls, or malfunction of the machine.
- **Check and ensure that lint and other particles are not attached to the surface of the door bellows before operating the machine.**
  Such particles may interfere with the sealing of the door and result in water leakage.

- **Do not attempt to open the door by force when it is locked. (P. 33 to 35)**
  Doing so may damage the door and lock, or result in injuries or malfunction of the machine.
- **Make sure the lint filter is properly attached before operation, and do not remove it during operation.**
  Improper attachment or removal will result in water leakage.
- **Do not apply excessive pressure to the door bellows when loading or unloading laundry.**
  Doing so may warp the door bellows and result in water leakage.
- **Do not open the detergent case lid during operation.**
  Doing so may result in steam or water leakage.
- **Do not remove the dry filter during drying operations.**
  Doing so may result in steam or water leakage or burns.

- **Do not place your hands and feet under the machine during operation.**
  Doing so may result in injuries.
- **Do not touch the metallic parts of the drum or door, the top right portion of the machine, or the laundry (zippers, metallic buttons, etc.) during or after drying operations.**
  Doing so may result in burns.

Safety Precautions (continued)

⚠ CAUTION

Miscellaneous

● **Close fasteners (e.g., zippers) on laundry before operation.**
Failure to do so may result in malfunction of the machine or water leakage.

● **If any liquid detergent, bleach, or softener remains on any plastic parts on the exterior of the machine, wipe it off immediately with a soft, damp cloth.**
Failure to do so may cause rust and deterioration of the machine parts and result in injuries.

● **After a water outage occurs or after you disconnect and reconnect the water supply hose, turn off the tap, press the <START> button, and ensure that the detergent indicator lights before turning on the tap slowly.**
(Do this after long periods of disuse as well.)
Air may have accumulated in the water supply hose or plumbing fixtures, and the pressurized air may cause malfunction of the machine, water leakage, or injuries when released.

● **Install the machine in the way that you can access the drain outlet for cleaning.**
Clogged drain outlets will result in improper drainage and water leakage. If you remove the drain hose from the drain outlet hole, make sure that it is reinserted securely into the drainage pipe.

● **Clean the lint filter and drain outlet regularly (i.e., once a month).**
Washing laundry that produces a lot of lint or laundry on which hair or pet fur is attached will clog the lint filter and drain outlet quickly, and result in improper draining and water leakage.

● **Remove the detergent case and clean the case regularly (i.e., once a week).**
Accumulation of liquid detergent, softener, or bleach may cause malfunction of the machine and result in injuries.

● **Do not use hot water from a water heater.**
Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine, water leakage, or improper drying operation.

● **Do not jam laundry when closing the door.**
Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine, water leakage, or improper drying operation.

● **Do not climb on top of the machine or place heavy objects on it.**
Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine or water leakage.

● **Do not apply excessive pressure to the door or its hinges.**
Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine or water leakage.

● **Do not use water that is 50°C (122°F) or higher in temperature.**
Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine, water leakage, or improper drying operation.

● **Do not use the washing cap (optional) in the [SOFT] and [TUB CLEAN] programs of the <<WASH>> operations, and <<WASH DRY>>, <<DRY>> and <STEAM IRON> operations.**
The heat may cause the washing cap to warp and fly out of the drum, resulting in injuries or malfunction of the machine.

● **Do not hang a rag on the door bellows.**
Doing so may deform the door bellows, resulting in water leakage.

Usage Precautions

■ **Do not disconnect the power plug during operation.**
- ● Doing so may result in malfunction. Pause the operation or turn the power off before disconnecting the power plug.

■ **Do not use the machine near televisions or radios.**
- ● Doing so may result in interference in the television screen and television and radio noise.

■ **Do not overload the machine with laundry.**
- ● Overflowing laundry may result in damage to the laundry, door bellows, and plastic parts.
- ● Doing so may prolong washing time or produce uneven washing and drying results.

■ **When washing larger loads, separate underwear, handkerchiefs, and smaller items into a mesh laundry bag.**
- ● Smaller items may collect near the door bellows during operation, resulting in insufficient washing and drying.
- ● We recommend using the optional washing cap (MO-F103).
  Do not use the washing cap in the [SOFT] and [TUB CLEAN] programs and the <<WASH DRY>>, <<DRY>>, and <STEAM IRON> operations.
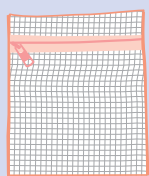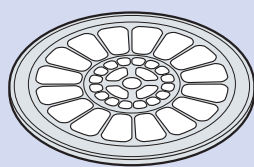
Mesh laundry bag   Washing cap

■ **Do not overfill mesh laundry bags.**
- ● Full bags may cause increased noise and vibration.
- ● Full bags may not dry sufficiently in the spin cycle.
- ● Put only lightweight items in the bag (e.g., lingerie and small items).

■ **Do not use washing accessories.**
- ● Accessories such as washing balls and filters may warp and be damaged by heat, which may result in damage to the laundry and malfunction of the machine.

■ **Ensure sufficient ventilation during drying operations.**
- ● Doing so ensures efficient drying of the laundry.
- ● Insufficient ventilation during winter or low room temperatures may result in condensation on windows and walls.

Before You Start Washing

Do not wash or dry the following items

■ **To prevent shrinking, deformation, discoloration, changes in texture, etc.**

● Leather, fur, feathers, and items that include these

● Rayon, cuprammonium, and their mixtures
· Such items may shrink, deform, or discolor.

● Silk items
· Such items may shrink, deform, or discolor.

● Kimonos and their accessories

● Items with coating, resin finishing, or embossing

● Velvet and other pile fabrics

● Neckties, suits, and coats
· Such items may shrink or deform.
※ The [DEODORANT] program can be used. (P. 50)

● Shoes
※ The [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program can be used. (P. 54)

● Items labeled ⊠ or Ⓕ, items without washing instructions, and items without material labels

● Blankets and rugs made with 100% wool or pile of 10 mm or more

● Items that use highly twisted threads (hard-twist yarn) (wool, crape, etc.)

■ **To prevent injuries and malfunctions from abnormal spinning vibration**

● Waterproof items (P. 14)
· Such items tend to gravitate to one side, resulting in malfunction of the machine and damage to the laundry.

● Mats with rubber lining underneath or long or thick mats (doormats, floor mats, rugs, etc.)
· Such items tend to gravitate to one side, resulting in malfunction of the machine.

● Carpets
· Such items tend to gravitate to one side, resulting in malfunction of the machine.

● Items that are covered in pet fur
· Such items may clog the drain outlet.

● Washing accessories (washing balls, filters, etc.)

● Pillows, cushions, etc.

Do not dry the following items

■ **To prevent shrinking, wrinkling, discoloration, changes in texture, etc.**

● Items made of rubber, polyurethane plastic, etc.
· Follow the cleaning instructions on the product.

● Toys, dolls, and items that include polyurethane sponge material
※ The [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program can be used. (P. 54)

● Items that shrink easily

● Items with cotton stuffing, such as futons, comforters, etc.

● Tights and items that are decorated with lace or embroidery (synthetic fibers, micro fibers, etc.)

● Wool, other animal hair, and their mixtures
※ The [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program can be used. (P. 54)

● Deep colored prints

● Do not dry clothes to which vegetable oil, animal oil, machine oil, dry-cleaning oil, cosmetic oil (massage oil, beauty treatment oil, etc.), benzene, thinner, gasoline, or resin (cellulose) has adhered, or clothes made of polypropylene fiber, even after washing. In addition, do not dry items that contain sponge-like materials.
· Doing so may cause natural combustion of the oil and materials.

Do not dry items with the following washing instructions:

Ⓟ	Dry cleaning is possible
⊡	Hang drying is recommended
∞	Light wringing is recommended
⊠	Do not wring
⊿	Low-temperature ironing is recommended
⊠	Do not iron
Labels that prohibit tumble drying, etc.	
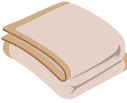
■ **To prevent dry filter clogging and other malfunctions**

● Starched clothes

Washing and Drying Programs

Desired operation		Recommended program
Normal laundry • Underwear, pajamas, etc.		**FUZZY** (P. 36, 38, 40)
Operation in which laundry is rinsed only once Use a special detergent for single rinse. • Shirts, pajamas, etc.		**1 TIME RINSE** (P. 36, 38)
Fast washing of lightly soiled laundry • Handkerchiefs, aprons, etc.		**SPEEDY** (P. 36, 38)
Heavily soiled or thick laundry • Sweatshirts, socks, etc.		**HEAVY** (P. 36, 38, 40)
Customized operation • Shirts, etc.		**FAVORITE** (P. 58)
Maintaining soft textures after wash • Hand towels, bath towels, etc.		**SOFT** (P. 36)
Washing and drying blankets, etc. • Acrylic blankets, comforters, bed pads, curtains, etc.		**BLANKET** (P. 42 to 45)
Washing clothes with "hand wash only" labels • Skirts, sweaters, etc.		**DELICATE** (P. 46 to 49)
Silent operation • Pajamas, underwear, etc.		**SILENT** (P. 38, 40)
Removing odors and germs • Suits, stuffed toys, etc.		**DEODORANT** (P. 50, 51)
Power-saving operation • Pajamas, underwear, etc.		**POWER SAVE** (P. 38, 40)
Drying clothes with dry-clean labels, shoes, etc. • Sweaters, shoes, etc.		**POWER SAVE STATIC DRY** (P. 54, 55)
Smoothing out wrinkles of dry clothes • Casual shirts, blouses, etc.		**STEAM IRON** (P. 56, 57)

English

19

Tips for Good Washing Results

Preparing your laundry

Separate items which might have lint, or place them into a mesh laundry bag

- Place corduroy (or other long pile material) or dark colored clothes, stockings, and other clothes on which lint may be noticeable in a mesh laundry bag with lint protection.
- When washing with other laundry, use the Water-Injection Rinse function and the <RINSE (3 times)> or <RINSE (4 times)> operation.

Place small and delicate items into a mesh laundry bag

- Place brassieres with wires into mesh laundry bags made for brassieres.

- Place socks, handkerchiefs, and other small items into mesh laundry bags made for general purposes. This is to prevent the items from getting caught between the inside of the door and the door bellows during operation.

Separate items that are likely to bleed color

- Separate items that bleed color easily, and wash items of similar color 2 to 3 pieces at a time.

(Single pieces of laundry tend to gravitate to one side during the spin cycle and may not dry sufficiently. Wash them together with other items for which color transfer is not a concern.)

Remove debris, dirt, sand, hair, and pet fur

- Debris and foreign particles may clog the drainage pipeline and drying pipeline, resulting in malfunction.

Remove all coins, hairpins, and objects (including from pockets)

- These objects may damage the laundry or cause malfunctions.
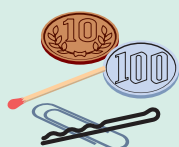
Remove matches, hairpins, coins, etc.

Tie all strings and close all fasteners

- This is to prevent the fasteners from damaging the laundry and causing malfunctions in the machine.

Treat stains as soon as possible

- Stains become harder to remove as time passes. Partial cleaning of the stained area before wash may help remove them.

Separate items which might have pilling or lint, or turn them inside out

- Turn sweaters and other items for which pilling is a concern inside out.
- Separate such items from towels, bath towels, etc.
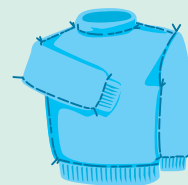
Helpful hints

To prevent coarse textures

Items such as towels can feel coarse after washing due to flattened piles.
- Use a fabric softener.
- Wash using the [SOFT] program. (P. 36)
- For items that feel coarse after drying, run the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program for an additional 30 minutes. (P. 41)
- Use the <STEAM IRON> function. (P. 56)

To rinse thoroughly (P. 59)

- Increase the number of rinse cycles.
- Use the Water-Injection Rinse function.

To prevent color bleeding and darkening (P. 99, 100)

- Separate items that are likely to bleed color when washing.
- Use the recommended amounts of detergent and softener.
- ※ Insufficient amounts of detergent or excessive amounts softener may result in darkening.
- ※ Using liquid detergent can result in darkening. Try using a powder detergent.

How to load the laundry into the drum

■ **Distribute the laundry evenly and avoid concentration on one side.**
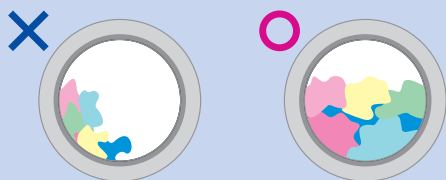
■ **Place the laundry behind the 4-Ply Liquid Load Balancer.**
- Failure to do so may cause the laundry to get caught between the door and the door bellows, resulting in damage to the laundry and the door bellows.
  Place smaller items into the back of the drum first, and then load the remaining laundry.
- We recommend using the optional washing cap. (P. 104)

4-Ply Liquid Load Balancer
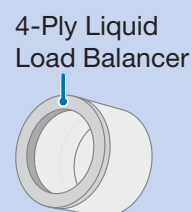
■ **Large items (sheets, cotton blankets, etc.), thick items (jeans, sweatshirts, etc.), small loads, and mats of various types should be washed together with other laundry.**
- Such items tend to gravitate to one side when washed alone, resulting in excessive vibration and insufficient drying during the spin cycle.

Cotton blanket, etc.
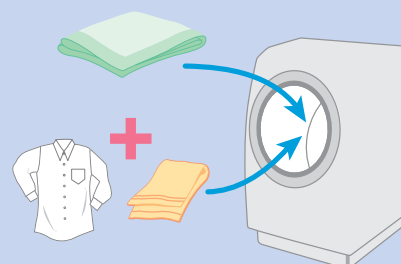
■ **When drying a small load of laundry (about 1 kg or less), place a dry towel together with the laundry.**
- Small loads of laundry may result in insufficient drying. Placing a dry towel or similar item together with the laundry will reduce unevenness in drying.

■ **Do not overload the machine with laundry.**
- Overflowing laundry may result in damage to the laundry, door bellows, and plastic parts.
- It may also prolong drying time or produce uneven washing and drying results.

English

Tips for Good Washing Results (continued)

To ensure smooth spinning operation

If laundry concentrates on one side, the machine will automatically even it out, prolonging the operation time and consuming more water in the process. In addition, excessive vibration may occur during the spin cycle, forcing the machine to stop operation. Take note of the following to prevent this.

- **Do not wash thick items (cotton blankets, jeans, etc.) or items in mesh laundry bags alone.**

- Wash 2 to 3 thick items or mesh laundry bags at a time, or wash them together with other laundry.
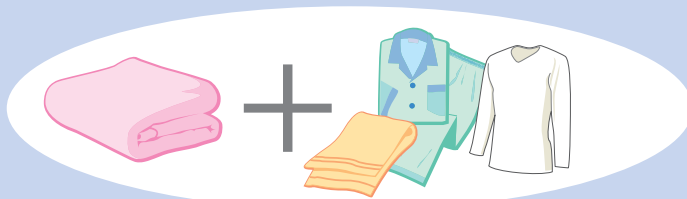
- **Place only delicate items** (lingerie, brassieres, stockings, etc.) **and small items** (socks, handkerchiefs, etc.) **into the mesh laundry bags.** (P. 20, 23)
  Overstuffed bags may affect smooth spinning operation.
- **Set the startup operation for spinning to Smooth Mode.** (P. 71)
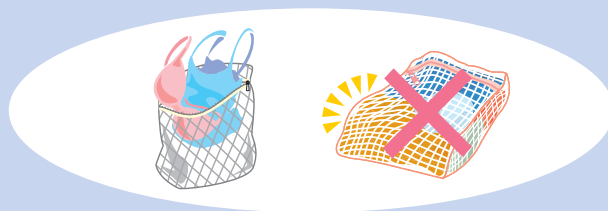
Guides for laundry loads

- A rough guide for an 8 kg load of laundry is the level of the screw shown below.

Guide for about 8 kg

Screw

22
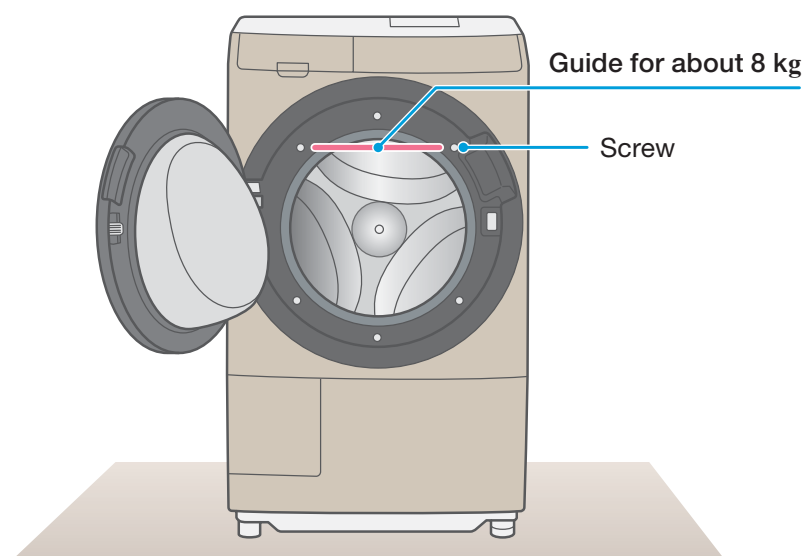
Average weights for laundry

Briefs
(100% cotton;
about 50 g)

Long-sleeve
undershirts
(100% cotton;
about 130 g)
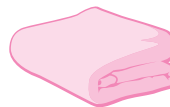
Bath towels
(100% cotton;
about 300 g)

Socks
(blend; about 50 g)

Blouses
(blend; about 200 g)

Pajamas
(top and bottom)
(100% cotton;
about 500 g)

Towels
(100% cotton;
about 70 g)

Shirts
(blend;
about 200 g)

Sheets
(100% cotton;
about 500 g)

Notes for using mesh laundry bags

- Do not overstuff the bag.

- Be sure to close the fastener (e.g., zipper).

- Do not use mesh laundry bags that are longer than 40 cm on any side.

40 cm or more

40 cm or more
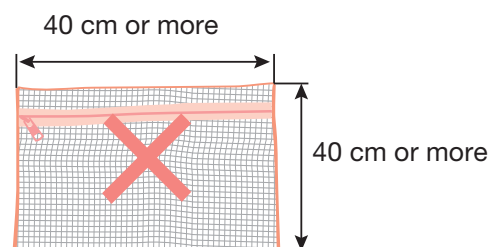
- Do not wash a single bag alone. Wash it together with other laundry.

English
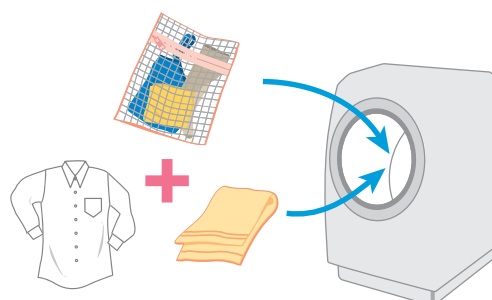
Tips for Good Drying Results

● Use a program that includes the [WIND IRON] function. (P. 26)

Selecting the right drying program for your laundry

	Recommended program
■ **Normal laundry that is unlikely to wrinkle** ● Sweatshirts ● Tracksuits ● Towels ● Briefs, etc.	<<WASH DRY>> / <<DRY>> > [FUZZY]
■ **Laundry that is likely to wrinkle** ● Elongated items such as cotton shirts (especially thin cotton shirts) ● Large items such as sheets ● Pajamas, handkerchiefs, T-shirts ● Hard and thick items such as jeans ● Cotton trousers ● Blouses, etc.	<<WASH DRY>> / <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] (dry cycle timer: 30 minutes)
■ **Thick laundry that is harder to dry** ● Thick sweatshirts ● Bath towels, etc.	<<WASH DRY>> / <<DRY>> > [HEAVY]

Helpful hints

● If you are washing and drying laundry that is likely to wrinkle together with laundry that is not, select the <<WASH DRY>> > [FUZZY] program and select 30 minutes for the dry cycle. When the dry cycle finishes, remove the laundry that is likely to wrinkle and hang it immediately. Dry the remaining laundry using the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program.
● Laundry that is left in the drum for long periods after drying may wrinkle or lose softness. Therefore, remove laundry immediately after drying or use the Fluffy Clothes operation. (P. 73)
● When thick laundry items increase in winter, they are sometimes insufficiently dried. Select [EXTRA] using the <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> button. (P. 69)
● When the ambient temperature is low in winter, you may feel laundry is insufficiently dried if it is left in the drum for long periods. Remove laundry immediately after drying.

To reduce pills and static electricity

● If you are worried about pilling on a particular item of laundry, turn the item inside out.
● Use a liquid fabric softener when using the <<WASH DRY>> operation. Use an anti-static sheet when using the <<DRY>> operation.
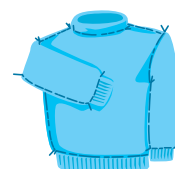
To reduce wrinkles

- Certain laundry items are more likely to wrinkle after drying. This is true regardless of the dryer used, and some wrinkling cannot be avoided. Depending on the type and shape of the item dried, this machine may cause more wrinkling than other existing dryers.
- In particular, elongated items such as cotton shirts may wrinkle more after [AUTO] drying in the <<WASH DRY>> > [FUZZY] program.

Result after [AUTO] drying in the <<WASH DRY>> > [FUZZY] program.

- You can reduce wrinkles by removing the laundry after the spin cycle, and smoothing out wrinkles before putting it back in to dry.

■ Use the <STEAM IRON> function to remove wrinkles of dried laundry. (P. 56, 57)

<<WASH DRY>> > [FUZZY] program (dry cycle timer: 30 minutes)
Dry laundry for about 30 minutes after washing to remove wrinkles caused by the spin cycle. After drying, remove and hang the laundry immediately.

<<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program (wash load: 3 kg or less)
Reducing the wash load will reduce wrinkles.

To reduce uneven drying

- Select [EXTRA] using the <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> button. (P. 69)
- Use the [HEAVY] program of the <<WASH DRY>> or <<DRY>> operation.
- Reduce the wash load (4 kg or less).
- Dry thick laundry and thin laundry separately.
- Thick laundry may dry unevenly.
  In such cases, dry again using the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program.

To prevent shrinking

- Use the [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program for items with dry-clean labels (wool sweaters, skirts, etc.). (P. 54)
- Dry laundry in the sun beforehand.
  (You can finish drying using the dryer.)

English

25

About the WIND IRON Operation

■ **Low-temperature high-speed airflow blows over laundry during the dry cycle to smooth out wrinkles.**
 ● The [WIND IRON] operation is performed automatically when one of the following programs is selected:
  <<WASH DRY>> operations: [FUZZY], [1 TIME RINSE], [SPEEDY], [HEAVY], [FAVORITE], or [POWER SAVE] program
  <<DRY>> operations: [FUZZY], [HEAVY], [POWER SAVE], or [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program
 ● This operation cannot remove wrinkles from laundry that is half-dry or fully dry before starting the <<DRY>> operation.

<<WASH DRY>> operation (P. 38)

❶ Press <<WASH DRY>> to select a program that includes [WIND IRON] operation.

WASH DRY

WIND IRON (Lit)

❷ Washing operation

WIND IRON (Lit)

❸ Spin cycle

High-speed spin or high-speed warm air spin

WIND IRON (Lit)

❹ High-speed warm airflow

High-speed warm air

Low-speed reverse rotation

WIND IRON (Blinking)

High-speed warm air blows while this blinks.

❺ High-speed airflow

High-speed air

Low-speed reverse rotation

WIND IRON (Blinking)

<<DRY>> operation (P. 40)

❶ Press <<DRY>> to select a program that includes [WIND IRON] operation.

DRY

WIND IRON (Lit)

❷ High-speed warm airflow

High-speed warm air

Low-speed reverse rotation

WIND IRON (Blinking)

High-speed warm air blows while this blinks.

❸ High-speed airflow

High-speed air

Low-speed reverse rotation

WIND IRON (Blinking)

● If the dry filter is clogged and pressure builds up inside the machine, the [WIND IRON] indicator may remain lit instead of blinking (i.e., low-speed warm airflow operation).

To reduce wrinkles

● Reduce the drying load. However, for extremely small loads that consist mostly of items made of cotton, add 1 or 2 more items for drying. (This will prevent the laundry from sticking to the walls of the drum while drying.)
● We recommend drying clothes that are wrinkle-resistant.
● Dry thick laundry and thin laundry separately.
● Tie any strings before drying. In addition, reduce the number of shirts, pajamas, and similar items. (This prevents tangling during operation.)
● Remove laundry after the spin cycle, and smooth out wrinkles caused by the spin cycle before putting it back in to dry.
● Remove laundry immediately after the drying operation finishes. (If laundry is left in the drum, the weight of other laundry may cause wrinkles.) Otherwise, use the Fluffy Clothes operation. (P. 73)
● Wrinkle reduction may not be as effective on wrinkle prone items such as thin cotton shirts. In such cases, select the <<WASH DRY>> > [FUZZY] program, select 30 minutes for the dry cycle, and hang dry the items.

Examples of finished laundry

Load of laundry to be dried		Wrinkle-resistant shirt (55% cotton, 45% polyester)	Casual shirt (100% cotton)
1 kg	Example of a single load Shirt (1) Casual shirt (1) Blouse (1) Long-sleeve T-shirt (1) Short-sleeve undershirt (1) Handkerchiefs (4)		
3.5 kg Daily wash load of a family	Example of a single load Shirt (1) Casual shirt (1) Blouse (1) Long-sleeve T-shirt (1) Short-sleeve undershirts (2) Handkerchiefs (4) Short-pants (1) Trunks (2) Shorts (2) Pajamas (top and bottom) (3 sets) Bath towel (1) Socks (3)		
6 kg	Example of a single load Shirt (1) Casual shirt (1) Blouse (1) Long-sleeve T-shirt (1) Short-sleeve undershirts (2) Handkerchiefs (4) Short-pants (1) Trunks (2) Shorts (2) Pajamas (top and bottom) (4 sets) Bath towels (4) Socks (3) Trousers (1) Skirt (1) Double-size sheet (1)		

● The [WIND IRON] operation can dramatically reduce wrinkles, but results will vary depending on the wash load, the material of the items, and the types of items that are dried together.
● Wrinkles cannot be eliminated completely.

English

Adding Detergent and Softener

Wash load detection and detergent indicators

1 Load the laundry, select a program, and press <START>.

The drum rotates, and detects the size of the wash load.

Display example

Display during load detection

```
LOAD SENSING
             -  -  -  -
TIME LEFT      HOUR      MIN

15 MIN  -2 TIME  4 MIN
```
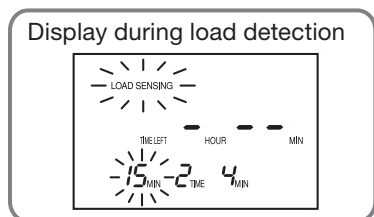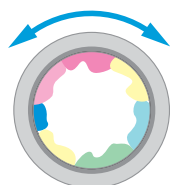
※ If there is more than 3 L of water in the drum or the [BLANKET], [DELICATE], [TUB CLEAN], or [TUB DRY] program is selected, the wash load will not be detected and the detergent indicator (guide) will not appear.

The detergent indicator (guide) appears.

The approximate operation time appears about 6 seconds after the amount of detergent appears.
(The detergent cup indicator will not change.)

```
TIME LEFT  1 HOUR 30 MIN
```
Display example:
1 hour 30 minutes
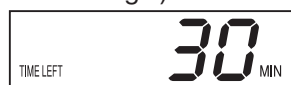
```
TIME LEFT      30 MIN
```
Display example:
30 minutes

2 Refer to the table to the right to add the detergent, bleach, and softener.

Water will be supplied about 1 minute after the detergent indicator appears. If you press the blinking program button (<<WASH>> or <<WASH DRY>>), water supply will start immediately.

· ·

If you cannot add detergent within 1 minute, press the <PAUSE> button, add detergent, and then press the <START> button again to resume operation.
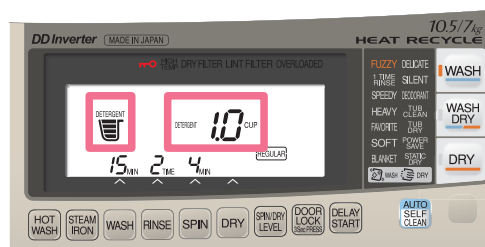
Wash load (approx.)	Detergent indicator	
6 to 10.5 kg	DETERGENT	DETERGENT **1.0** CUP
4 to 6 kg	DETERGENT	DETERGENT **0.8** CUP
1 to 4 kg	DETERGENT	DETERGENT **0.6** CUP
1 kg or less	DETERGENT	DETERGENT **0.3** CUP

Notes on detergent, bleach, and softener

Detergent
- Do not use detergents that foam excessively. The foaming of some detergents may result in malfunctions (water leakage, electrical shock).
- Do not use powder soap made from natural fats and oils. Such soaps may clog the machine pipeline, resulting in malfunction or water leakage.

Bleach
- Do not use chlorine-based bleach in programs other than [TUB CLEAN]. Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine.

Softener
- Do not dilute concentrated softeners. Doing so may result in caking and stains.
- Using softeners that are excessively fragrant may result in excessive fragrance remaining after wash.

Recommended amounts of detergent, softener, and bleach

Determine the amount of detergent to add based on the detergent indicator.

● The packaging of some detergents may include recommendations such as "XX g per 30 L of water." In such cases, use the following table as a guide for determining the appropriate amount of detergent.

Synthetic detergent						Soap (natural fat/oil)	Softener				Bleach
Powder		Liquid			Neutral liquid	Liquid	Concentrated			Normal	
(per 30L of water)		(per 30L of water)			(per 30L of water)	(per 30L of water)	(per 30L of water)				(per 30L of water)
20 g	25 g	10 mL	20 mL	25 mL	40 mL	40 mL	4 mL	7 mL	10 mL	20 mL	40 mL
44 g	55 g	22 mL	44 mL	55 mL	40 mL	40 mL	9 mL	15 mL	22 mL	44 mL	40 mL
36 g	45 g	18 mL	36 mL	45 mL	30 mL	30 mL	8 mL	13 mL	18 mL	36 mL	30 mL
28 g	35 g	14 mL	28 mL	35 mL	25 mL	25 mL	6 mL	11 mL	14 mL	28 mL	25 mL
16 g	20 g	8 mL	16 mL	20 mL	20 mL	20 mL	3 mL	8 mL	8 mL	16 mL	20 mL

The recommended amount of detergent (XX g per 30 L of water) may not be indicated by some manufacturers. In addition, the volume for "1 cup" differs depending on the detergent, so be sure to check the instructions for front loading washers on the detergent's packaging. (The maximum amount of softener that can be added is 70 mL.) The recommended amounts for top loading washers and front loading washers differ.
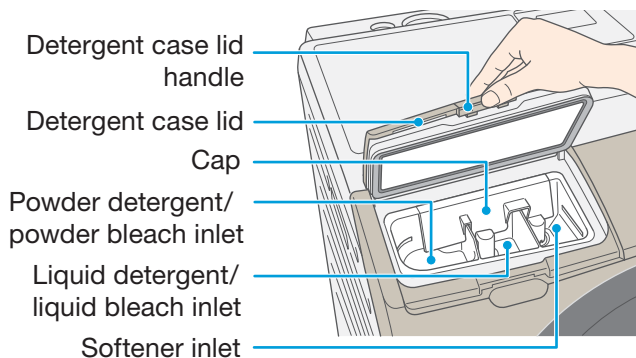
Notes on wash loads

● The amount of laundry that can be washed varies depending on the type, size, and thickness of items. To improve washing results, we recommend loads of 6 kg or less.
● The rated capacity for <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations is 7 kg.

Adding Detergent and Softener (continued)

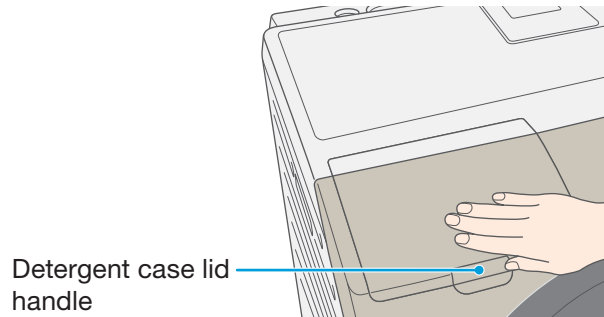## How to open and close the detergent case lid

● How to open the lid
Lift the detergent case lid handle to open the detergent case lid.

Detergent case lid handle
Detergent case lid
Cap
Powder detergent/ powder bleach inlet
Liquid detergent/ liquid bleach inlet
Softener inlet

● How to close the lid
Close the lid by pressing it down until the detergent case lid handle clicks.
Do not open the detergent case lid to avoid spilling of water during operation.

Detergent case lid handle

How to add detergent, bleach, and softener

After the detergent indicator appears

Powder and liquid detergent

① Open the detergent case lid.

② Add the detergent.
- Determine the amount of detergent to add based on the detergent indicator. (P. 28, 29)

- Do not use powder soap made from natural fats and oils. Such soaps may clog the machine pipeline, resulting in malfunction or water leakage.
- Do not add excessive amount of detergent. Doing so may prolong operation time, reduce the effectiveness of rinsing and stain removal, darken laundry, result in malfunction, cause leakage of water or foam from the machine or drain outlet, or lead to electric shock.
- If too much detergent is added when the tap water pressure is low, the detergent may remain in the detergent case.
- Do not add clumps of detergent into the detergent case. Break up the clumps before adding. Adding clumps of detergent may result in water leakage.
- If the detergent case is wet, be sure to wipe it with a dry cloth to prevent the detergent from caking.
- If the detergent is not added before the water is supplied, the detergent may remain in the detergent case.
- When using liquid detergent and liquid bleach at the same time, do not add excessive amount. The detergent and bleach may drain due to a siphon effect.
- As liquid detergent and softener are added by injecting water and creating a siphon effect, water may remain in the detergent case in some cases. Depending on the amount of condensation in the machine and the amount of caked softener, the remaining water may increase. If this is a concern, empty the water or wipe it off, or clean the detergent case. (P. 80)
- If you are using a tablet, sheet, or cube type detergent, dissolve it completely before adding it directly into the drum. To add it into the drum, press the <PAUSE> button after the detergent indicator appears, and open the door.

Bleach

● **After adding the detergent**
If you use powder bleach, add it into the left inlet. If you use liquid bleach, add it into the center inlet.

Do not use chlorine-based bleach in programs other than [TUB CLEAN].
Doing so may result in malfunction of the machine.
● For details on the amount of bleach and how to use it, refer to the instructions of the oxidizing bleach.
● Do not pour the bleach directly on the laundry.
Doing so may result in discoloration or damage to the laundry.
● Do not add excessive amounts of bleach.
Doing so may prolong operation time, reduce the effectiveness of rinsing, result in malfunction, cause leakage of water or foam from the machine or drain outlet, or lead to electric shock.

Softener

① **Add the softener into the right inlet.**

② **Close the detergent case lid.**

● Do not add detergent into the softener inlet.
Doing so may result in malfunction.
● Do not add the softener and allow it to sit for long periods (12 hours or more).
Doing so will result in caking.
● Do not add excessive amounts of liquid detergent or liquid bleach (max. 90 mL), or softener (max. 70 mL).
The detergent or softener may drain and come in direct contact with laundry, resulting in discoloration or darkening.
● Using detergents or softeners that are excessively fragrant or thick or made from natural fats and oils may result in excessive fragrance after wash. In such cases, reduce the amount of detergent, or run the [TUB CLEAN] program. (P. 52)
● Pour liquid detergent, liquid bleach, and softener gently into their respective inlets. If they are spilled, the plastic parts may be damaged causing them to flow out.
● If liquid detergent, liquid bleach, or softener comes into contact with the top parts of the cap in the detergent case, it may cake and remain there. Avoid the cap when pouring.
● The softener may cake in the softener inlet. In such cases, remove the detergent case and clean it.
● If any liquid detergent, liquid bleach, or softener remains on any plastic parts on the exterior of the machine, wipe it off immediately with a soft, damp cloth.
Failure to do so may cause rust and damage to the plastic parts and result in injuries.

English

31

Adding Detergent and Softener (continued)

Using laundry starch

About laundry starch

Use only laundry starches that are labeled as synthetic starch (e.g., vinyl acetate, PVAc).
● Laundry starches other than those above may result in malfunction, so be sure to check the ingredients label.
  ※ Do not use PVA (polyvinyl alcohol).
    Such starches may not adhere sufficiently or may result in malfunction of the machine.

Laundry starch amounts

Refer to the indications on the laundry starch's packaging.
The resulting laundry may be stiff, as front loading washers use less water.
If this is a concern, reduce the amount of starch.

Wash load size for starching

1.5 kg or less ("Average weights for laundry")

Starching operation

● Do not use the <HOT WASH> function.
● Do not dry starched laundry.
  Doing so may clog the dry filter and result in malfunction.

1. Dilute the laundry starch with about 1 L of water, and pour it directly into the drum.
2. Press <ON> to turn on the power, and press <<WASH>> to select the [FUZZY] program.
3. Set the cycles to <WASH (6 MIN)> and <SPIN (1 MIN)>.
4. Load the laundry to be starched (1.5 kg or less) into the drum, and close the door.
5. Press <START> to start the operation.

After the starching operation: Clean the remaining starch off the drum

1. Press <ON> to turn on the power.
2. Press <<WASH>> to select the [HEAVY] program.
3. Press <START> to start the operation.

● Do not perform the above cleaning operation with detergent or laundry.

Opening and Closing the Door

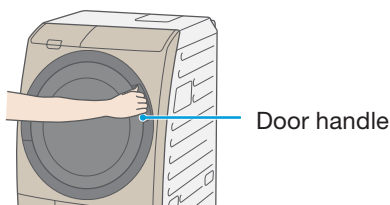**For safety, the door will remain locked during operations.**

● Close the door completely before pressing the <START> button.

How to open and close the door

To open the door

Holding the door handle, pull the door open.
● Unless you hold the door handle firmly, the door may not open easily.
● In some cases, the door may stick due to the seal created by the door bellows.

Door handle

To close the door

Close the door completely by pressing the right middle area of the door until it clicks.
● Depending on the environmental condition, the door may be hard to close.
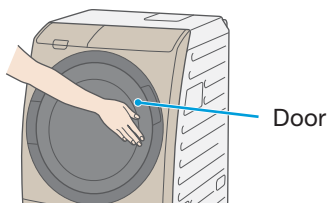
Door

Opening the door during operation

If the 🔒 indicator and [DOOR LOCK] appear even when you turn on the power or press the <PAUSE> button, the [DOOR LOCK] is set. Hold the <DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS> button for at least 3 seconds to release the [DOOR LOCK].

During washing

● If you open the door during an operation, water or foam adhered to the door may drip onto the floor. In such cases, use a towel or rag to wipe the door.

● Depending on the water level during the operation, the door lock may not release.
● Warm air is blown on the laundry during the spin cycle of the [SOFT] program. The door will not open until the cooling operation completes in such cases.

① **Press <PAUSE> to pause the operation.**

② **When the 🔒 indicator turns off, open the door and load the laundry.**
   If 🔒 is blinking, the door cannot be opened.

③ **Close the door, and press <START> to restart the operation.**

Opening and Closing the Door (continued)

Opening the door during operation (continued)

During drying

● When the HIGH TEMP indicator is lit, the inside of the drum is very hot and the door cannot be opened until it cools down.

1 The cooling operation starts when the HIGH TEMP indicator blinks ([TUB COOLING] appears).

2 The door lock releases 1 to 15 minutes after the cooling operation starts.

3 Press <START> to restart operation.

● If you pause and resume drying operation, the load size of laundry is re-measured, and the remaining time shown in the indicator may increase. (When the elapsed time is 25 to 70 minutes after drying starts, the remaining time fluctuates depending on the selected program and load size of laundry.)
● When 15 minutes has elapsed after the door was unlocked, water is discharged to the drain outlet, and then the power turns off automatically.
● If you press the <PAUSE> button during Fluffy Clothes operation (i.e., while the drum is rotating), the door lock releases and the power turns off.
● If you restart after putting a large load of additional laundry, the laundry may not dry completely. In such cases, dry the laundry again.

> ● Do not touch the drum, the top right portion of the machine, or the laundry (zippers, metallic buttons, etc.) during or after drying operations.
> Doing so may result in burns.

Releasing the door lock

When the power is <OFF>

● Turn the power <ON>.
・ If you turn off the power or a power outage occurs during operation, the door will remain locked.
・ If the temperature inside the drum is high, the door lock will release after the cooling operation finishes.

When a washing operation is paused

● If water remains in the drum, drain it to a level at which the door can be opened.

1 Press <OFF>, and then press <ON>.

2 Press <<WASH>> to select the [FUZZY] program.

3 Press <SPIN>.

4 Press <START> to drain the water.

5 When the drum starts rotating, press <PAUSE> to pause the operation.

6 When the 🔒 indicator turns off, open the door.

About the DOOR LOCK (manually locking the door)

To prevent children from opening the door and getting trapped inside the drum, you can manually lock the door so that it cannot be opened when the power is off or before or during operations.

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

To set the [DOOR LOCK]

2 Close the door, and hold <DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS> for at least 3 seconds.

3 When the machine beeps twice and [DOOR LOCK] appears, the setting is complete and the door is locked.
The 🔑 indicator lights and [DOOR LOCK] appears.

To release the [DOOR LOCK]

2 Hold <DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS> for at least 3 seconds.

3 When the machine beeps once and [DOOR LOCK] disappears, the setting is released and the door is unlocked.
The 🔑 indicator turns off and [DOOR LOCK] disappears.

● This setting will be saved.
● The [DOOR LOCK] will remain set and the door will remain locked even when the power turns off after an operation finishes. To open the door, turn on the power and release the setting.

Preventing the door from being closed

Use a coin or similar object to turn the door stopper on the back side of the door clockwise. This will prevent children from closing the door and getting trapped inside the drum.
You can also use this to keep the door open to prevent mold growth.

1 Holding the door handle, pull the door open.

To use the door stopper

2 Use a coin or similar object to turn the door stopper clockwise.
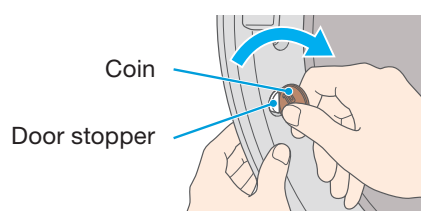
Coin
Door stopper

The door stopper extends and locks into place.

Door stopper (when in use)
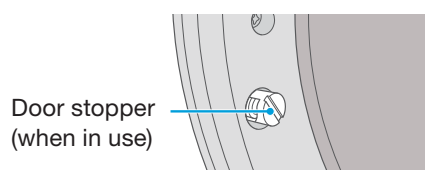
To retract the door stopper

2 Use a coin or similar object to turn the door stopper counterclockwise, and return it to its original position.

Coin
Door stopper
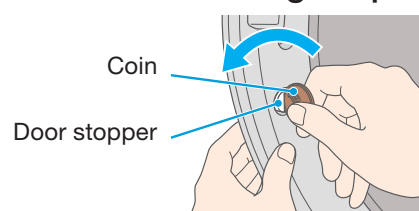
The door stopper retracts to its original position.

Door stopper (when not in use)
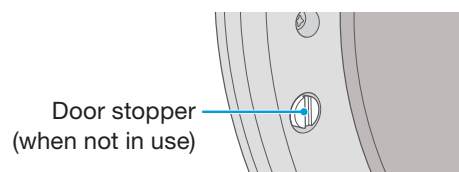
● **Make sure the door stopper is retracted before operating the machine.**
Attempting to force the door closed while the door stopper is extended may result in malfunction.

Washing

Selecting the right program				
Desired operation	Load WASH	<HOT WASH> function HOT WASH	<AUTO SELF CLEAN> function AUTO SELF CLEAN	Recommended detergent
FUZZY Normal laundry	10.5 kg	Available	WASH DRY Available	Powder or liquid synthetic detergent
1 TIME RINSE Use a special detergent for single rinse. Operation in which laundry is rinsed only once	10.5 kg			Detergent for single rinse
SPEEDY Fast washing of lightly soiled laundry	4.5 kg			Powder or liquid synthetic detergent
HEAVY Heavily soiled or thick laundry	10.5 kg			
FAVORITE (P. 58, 59) Customized operation	10.5 kg			
SOFT Maintaining soft textures after wash	4.5 kg			
BLANKET (P. 42 to 45) Acrylic blankets, comforters, bed pads, curtains, etc.	4.7 kg (1 kg for comforters)	Not available	Not available	Liquid synthetic detergent
DELICATE (P. 46 to 49) Washing clothes with "hand wash only" labels	1.5 kg			Dry-cleaning detergent or neutral liquid detergent

■ Notes on the [1 TIME RINSE] program
  ● Select this program only when you wash laundry using a special detergent for single rinse. Be careful not to add too much detergent. Follow the instructions on the detergent for the correct amount and usage.
■ Notes on the [SOFT] program
 ● Warm air is blown on the laundry during the spin cycle for 30 minutes to reduce coarse textures in towels, etc. (The operation time is longer than that of the [FUZZY] program.) Do not use this program with laundry that cannot be dried. (P. 18)

Do not use the washing cap in the [SOFT] program. The warm air during the spin cycle may warp it.

[FUZZY] program cycle is the recommended program cycle for a normal soiled load at the rated capacity.

How to start

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 18, 20 to 23)

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>> to select the program.

The selected program changes with each press of the button.
■ To change the <WASH>, <RINSE>, and <SPIN> settings, see (P. 58, 64, 65).
■ To remove stubborn stains, see (P. 72).
■ To adjust the spin speed, see (P. 69).
■ To use the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function, see (P. 4, 75).

3 Press <START>.

A sound is emitted before the wash load is detected, and the detergent indicator (guide) appears after 30 sec to 2 min.

4 Add the correct amount of detergent, bleach, and softener based on the indicated recommendations. (P. 28 to 31)

37

Washing & Drying

Selecting the right program

Desired operation	Load WASH DRY	\<HOT WASH\> function HOT WASH	\<AUTO SELF CLEAN\> function AUTO SELF CLEAN	Recommended detergent
FUZZY Normal laundry	7 kg	Available	WASH Available	Powder or liquid synthetic detergent
1 TIME RINSE Use a special detergent for single rinse. Operation in which laundry is rinsed only once	7 kg			Detergent for single rinse
SPEEDY Fast washing of lightly soiled laundry	2 kg			Powder or liquid synthetic detergent
HEAVY Heavily soiled or thick laundry	7 kg			
FAVORITE (P. 58, 59) Customized operation	7 kg			
BLANKET (P. 42 to 45) Acrylic blankets, bed pads, curtains, etc.	3 kg	Not available	Not available	Liquid synthetic detergent
SILENT Silent operation	4.5 kg	Available	WASH Available	Powder or liquid synthetic detergent
POWER SAVE Power-saving operation	6 kg			

■ **Notes on the [1 TIME RINSE] program**
  ● Select this program only when you wash laundry using a special detergent for single rinse. Be careful not to add too much detergent. Follow the instructions on the detergent for the correct amount and usage.
■ **Notes on the [SPEEDY] program**
  ● Using this program, lightly soiled laundry can be washed in a shorter period. The drying time is the same as that of the FUZZY program.
■ **Notes on the [SILENT] program**
  ● The drum rotation speed and fan rotation speed are lowered during the spin cycle for quieter operation. The heater also operates at a lower level. (The operation time is longer than that of the [FUZZY] program, and more wrinkles will appear.)
■ **Notes on the [POWER SAVE] program**
  ● Laundry is dried without using the heater. (The operation time is longer than that of the [FUZZY] program.) When the [POWER SAVE] program is selected, you cannot change the dehumidification mode to Water Cooling Mode. The heater may be used if the ambient temperature is low.

How to start

| Preparation | Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 18, 20 to 23) |

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH DRY>> to select the program.

The selected program changes with each press of the button.
- ■ To change the <WASH>, <RINSE>, and <DRY> settings, see (P. 58, 64, 65).
- ■ To remove stubborn stains, see (P. 72).
- ■ To adjust the spin speed or level of drying, see (P. 69).
- ■ To use the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function, see (P. 4, 75).

3 Press <START>.

A sound is emitted before the wash load is detected, and the detergent indicator (guide) appears after 30 sec to 2 min.

4 Add the correct amount of detergent, bleach, and softener based on the indicated recommendations. (P. 28 to 31)

Drying

Selecting the right program

Desired operation		Load
FUZZY Normal laundry		**7 kg**
FUZZY (15 MIN) Removing pollen Drying a small load of laundry (e.g., a shirt)		**2 kg**
HEAVY Thick laundry		**7 kg**
BLANKET (P. 42 to 45) Acrylic blankets, bed pads, curtains, etc.		**3 kg**
SILENT Silent operation		**4.5 kg**
POWER SAVE Power-saving operation		**3 kg**
POWER SAVE STATIC DRY (P. 54) Drying clothes with dry-clean labels, shoes, etc.		**0.4 kg**

■ Notes on the [SILENT] program
  - The fan rotation speed is lowered for quieter operation. The heater also operates at a lower level.
    (The operation time is longer than that of the [FUZZY] program, and more wrinkles will result.)

■ Notes on the [POWER SAVE] program
  - Laundry is dried without using the heater. (The operation time is longer than that of the [FUZZY] program.)
    When the [POWER SAVE] program is selected, you cannot change the dehumidification mode to Water Cooling Mode. The heater may be used if the ambient temperature is low.

Notes on shrinking

Some clothes will shrink simply from drying after getting wet or washed, and using a dryer can shrink the clothes further.
  - Clothes do not usually shrink further after the first washing and drying operation.

Items that shrink easily		Items that do not shrink easily		To reduce shrinking
Sweaters	Sports socks	Shirts	Blouses	● Before drying, check the washing instructions and textile labels on the clothes.
Wool sweaters, skirts, etc.	Socks made of chemical fiber mixtures, etc.	Cotton or mixed fabric items, etc.	Polyester items, etc.	● Use the [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program for items with dry-clean labels. ● Dry laundry in the sun beforehand. (You can finish drying using the dryer.)

  - The degree of shrinking depends on the materials, fabric, stitching, and processing of the item.
    (Example: Ribbed wool or cotton sweaters shrink easily.)

To remove pollen

● Run the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program for 15 minutes.
● Keep the drying load under 2 kg. (The effect will be reduced with loads larger than 2 kg.)
● Do not run the operation for laundry that cannot be dried. (P. 18)

How to start

DD Inverter MADE IN JAPAN

10.5/7kg
HEAT RECYCLE

HITACHI
BD-S5500

HIGH
TEMP DRY FILTER LINT FILTER OVERLOADED

WIND IRON

AUTO   REGULAR

FUZZY DELICATE
1 TIME SILENT
RINSE
SPEEDY DEODORANT
HEAVY TUB
CLEAN
FAVORITE TUB
DRY
SOFT POWER
SAVE
BLANKET STATIC
DRY
WASH DRY

WASH

WASH
DRY

DRY

POWER (AUTO OFF)

OFF   ON

START
PAUSE

HOT
WASH | STEAM
IRON | WASH | RINSE | SPIN | DRY | SPIN/DRY
LEVEL | DOOR
LOCK
3Sec PRESS | DELAY
START

AUTO
SELF
CLEAN

When setting
the duration

②

② ③ ①

To run automatically

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 18, 20 to 23)

① Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

② Press <<DRY>> to select the program.

The selected program changes with each press of the button.
The operation will run automatically until the laundry is dry.

Display

AUTO

■ To adjust the level of drying, see (P. 66).

③ Press <START>.

To set the duration

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 18, 20 to 23)

① Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

② Press <<DRY>> to select the [FUZZY] program, and press <DRY> to select 15, 30, 60, or 90 minutes for the duration.

The duration can only be changed in the [FUZZY] program.
Select 15, 30, 60, or 90 minutes, and dry.

Display

15MIN 30MIN 60MIN 90MIN

③ Press <START>.

■ **When drying laundry that was washed with bleach, etc.**
Before drying, thoroughly rinse laundry that was washed with bleach, sodium hypochlorite, or other chemical agents (i.e., until chemical smells are removed).
● Drying laundry on which bleach or chemical agents remain can shorten the life of the machine and damage laundry.

English

41

BLANKET Program (<<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, <<DRY>>)

Preparation

■ Use the [BLANKET] program to wash large items such as blankets, comforters, bed pads, and curtains.
  Whether the <<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, or <<DRY>> operation can be used depends on the material and load size of laundry.
  Moreover, use of the optional washing cap (MO-F103) is required in some cases. (P. 104)
  ● Failure to use a washing cap may result in damage to laundry or the machine.
  ● Use the optional washing cap MO-F103 (P. 104). No other washing caps can be used.
    For cases in which use of the washing cap is required or prohibited, see (P. 43).
    For details on how to install and remove the washing cap, see (P. 43).
  ● The detergent indicator (guide) does not appear in the [BLANKET] program.
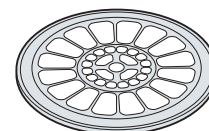
Items on which the <<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, and <<DRY>> operations can be used

	Blankets	Comforters
Items on which the <<WASH>> operation can be used	**Material** Acrylic or polyester ● Do not wash pure wool, electric, or long-pile (10 mm or longer) blankets. **Laundry symbol** �ವ (gentle hand wash) **Size** 180 cm (W) × 230 cm (L) or less, **4.7 kg or less** each	**Material** 100% polyester stuffing ● Do not wash comforters with wool stuffing or covers made of silk. **Laundry symbol** For comforters with down stuffing: ▢ (machine wash) or ⊵ (gentle hand wash) **Size** Comforters (single-size): 150 cm (W) × 210 cm (L) or less, **1 kg or less** of stuffing Summer comforters: **0.5 kg or less** of stuffing ● Do not include any other items in the laundry.
Items on which the <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations can be used	**Material** Acrylic or polyester **Laundry symbol** ⊵ (gentle hand wash) **Size** 180 cm (W) × 230 cm (L) or less, **3 kg or less** each ● Do not use the <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations on electric blankets.	The <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations cannot be used on comforters.

■ **Other items that can be washed**
  ● Bed pads, curtains of 4.7 kg or less with ⊵ (gentle hand wash) on their labels.

42

Cases in which use of the washing cap is required or prohibited

Use the washing cap when washing blankets (3 to 4.7 kg) or comforters (1 kg or less) in the <<WASH>> operation.
Do not use the washing cap in the <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations. The dryer heat will melt the washing cap.
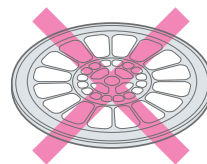
	Blankets			Comforters	
	Load	Washing cap		Load	Washing cap
<<WASH>> operation	4.7 kg or less	Less than 3 kg	Not required	1 kg or less	Not required
		3 kg to 4.7 kg	Required		
<<WASH DRY>> operation	3 kg or less		Do not use the washing cap.	Do not use the <<WASH DRY>> operation.	
<<DRY>> operation				Do not use the <<DRY>> operation.	

How to install or remove the washing cap (<<WASH>> operations only)

To install

1 Bend the washing cap, and insert it from its top.
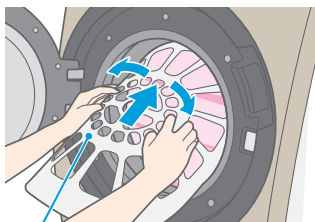
Washing cap

2 Push in the bottom of the washing cap as illustrated.

3 Gently pull the outer rim of the washing cap toward you and fit it to the inner rim of the drum.
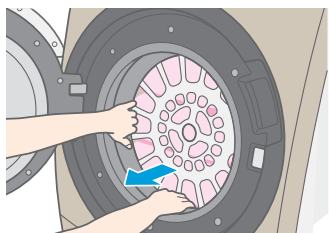
4 Make sure that the washing cap is completely inside the drum.
● Place your hands on the washing cap, and check whether the drum moves smoothly.
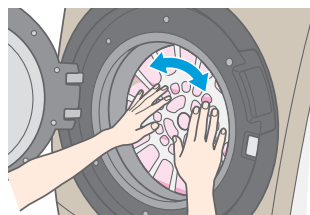
To remove

1 Hold the bottom of the washing cap as illustrated, and pull it toward you.
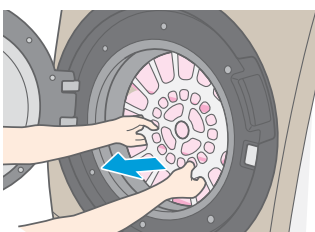
2 When the bottom comes out, pull it out toward you.

BLANKET Program (<<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, <<DRY>>)

English

BLANKET Program (<<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, <<DRY>>) (continued)

How to load the blanket

1 Fold both sides inward.
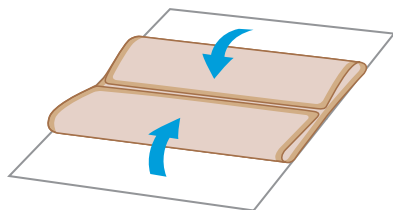
2 Fold in half.
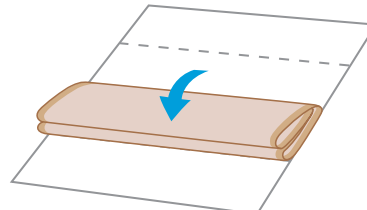
3 Create an accordion fold (four sections).

1

2 3
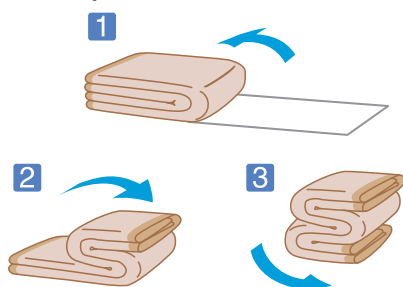
4 Load the blanket into the drum with the ends inside.

Blanket ends inside
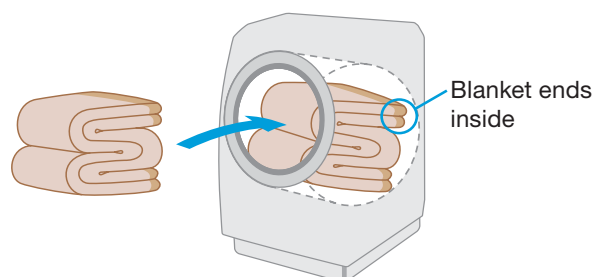
● If the blanket ends are not inside, the blanket may be damaged during operation.

How to hang dry

● **Air dry in a well-ventilated location.**
(Drying will take about 4 hours for a comforter on a clear day.)

Hang in a □ shape for quicker drying.
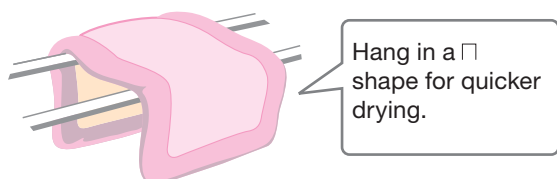
● Turning comforters periodically will improve drying results.
Periodic fluffing will also produce fluffier results.
● Even out the stuffing in down comforters before hanging to produce fluffier results.
Cover the hanging comforter with a sheet to prevent deterioration of the down.
● Brushing a blanket in one direction while it is still damp will produce better results.

How to start
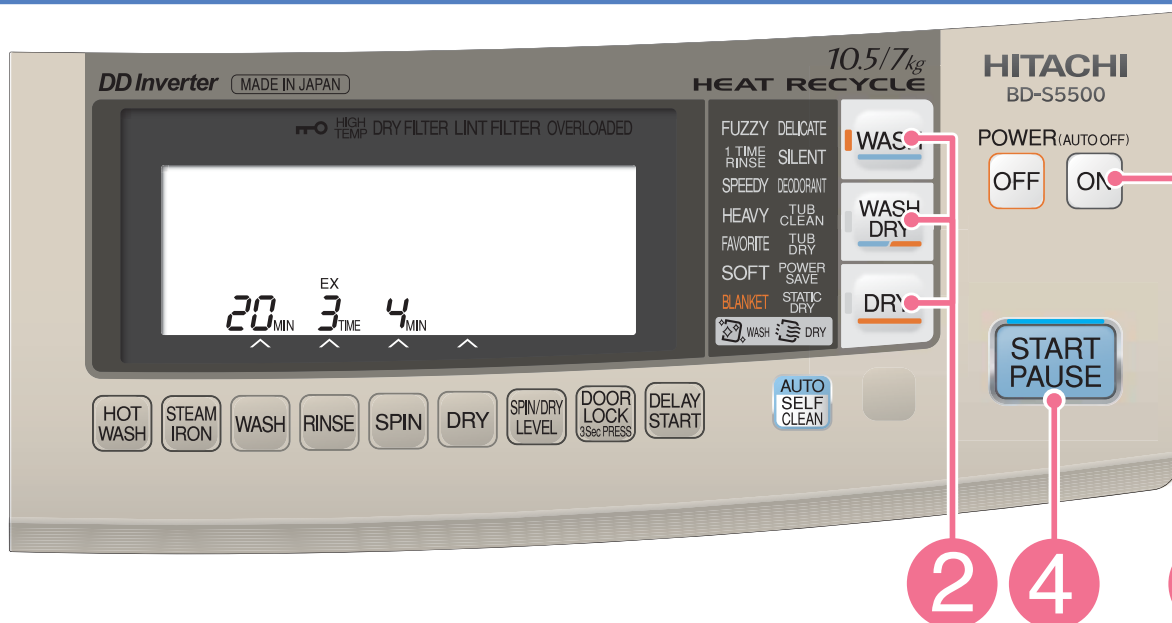
Do not use the washing cap during <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations.

For the <<WASH>> or <<WASH DRY>> operation	For the <<DRY>> operation

For the <<WASH>> or <<WASH DRY>> operation

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 42, 43)

Use the washing cap during <<WASH>> operation (3 kg or more).

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>> or <<WASH DRY>> to select the [BLANKET] program.

3 Add the detergent and softener. (P. 28 to 31) Do not use powder detergents.

4 Press <START>.

For the <<DRY>> operation

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 42, 43)

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<DRY>> to select the [BLANKET] program.

3 Do not add detergent, bleach, or softener.

4 Press <START>.

Liquid detergent:	24 mL (when package recommends 20 mL per 30 L of water)
	30 mL (when package recommends 25 mL per 30 L of water)
Softener:	9 mL (when package recommends 7 mL per 30 L of water)
	13 mL (when package recommends 10 mL per 30 L of water)

For details, refer to the instructions on the detergent or softener's packaging.

● If a <<WASH DRY>> or <<DRY>> operation results in uneven drying, fold the blanket so that the reverse side is exposed, and dry again using the <<DRY>> > [BLANKET] program.

English

45

DELICATE Program (<<WASH>>)

Preparation

■ The [DELICATE] program operates with almost no rotation of the drum, and is intended for gentle washing of delicate clothes with ⌾ (gentle hand wash) or Ⓟ (dry clean) on their labels.
Some items cannot be washed depending on the material and load size of laundry.
  ● Partial operation of the [DELICATE] program is not available.
  ● The detergent indicator (guide) does not appear in the [DELICATE] program.

Items that can be washed

Material   Wool, polyester
  ● Sweaters, cardigans
  ● Slacks, skirts
  ● Blouses, shirts, dresses
  ● School uniforms

Laundry symbol
  ● ⌾ (gentle hand wash)
  ● ⊟ (machine wash)
  ● Ⓟ (dry clean) paired with ⌾ (gentle hand wash) or ⊟ (machine wash)

● Some items cannot be washed even if they have the above symbols on their labels. (P. 18)

Items with ⊠ (do not wash) or Ⓕ (petroleum-based detergent) on their labels cannot be washed with the machine.

Load   1.5 kg or less

Detergents to be used

Laundry symbol	Detergents to be used
Ⓟ (dry clean)	Liquid dry-cleaning detergents
⌾ (gentle hand wash)	Liquid dry-cleaning detergents
	Neutral detergents

● Determine the amount of detergent to use based on the indications.
● Use only liquid detergents.

Preparing the laundry

This program washes clothes without applying force, so please take note of the following before use.
● Turn clothes that have buttons or embroidery inside out.
● Close all buttons and fasteners.
● In case an item shrinks significantly after wash, we recommend creating a cardboard cutout of its original shape to use as a guide during restoration.

Testing for color bleeding

● Test for color bleeding on items for which you suspect it might occur. Apply some detergent onto a white towel, press it hard onto an inconspicuous area of the item, and check whether color was transferred to the towel.
If color bleeding occurs, do not wash the item.
● Be especially careful of scarves and other items that are likely to bleed color.

Pretreating sweat and other stains

● Treat heavy stains as soon as possible.
Stains become harder to remove as time passes. Partial cleaning of the stained area before wash may help remove them.

Sweat stains on collars, cuffs, etc.
● Apply some detergent on the collar, cuffs, lower hem, areas surrounding pockets, or stained area, and brush in a single direction.

Other stains
● Place a towel underneath the stained area, apply some detergent, and gently tap the stain out with a brush.

Tips for removing stains

● Soak stained clothes in a 1:3 ratio solution of detergent and water.
● If this treatment does not remove stains, use bleach.

Types of bleaches

Oxidizing	Peroxide-based	Can be used for colored or patterned clothes. Powder type cannot be used for wool or silk.
	Chlorine-based	Cannot be used for colored or patterned clothes.
Reducing		Can be used for yellowing caused by iron in water, rust stains, and yellowing in shirt collar linings caused by chlorine-based bleach. Cannot be used for colored and patterned clothes.

● Be sure to check the instructions on the bleach's packaging for proper use beforehand.
※ Do not use chlorine-based bleaches except in the [TUB CLEAN] program, as doing so may result in malfunction of the machine.

English

DELICATE Program (<<WASH>>) (continued)

After washing is completed

How to dry

- For sweaters made of wool or similar material, set the shape and dry flat in a shaded place.
- Spreading on a flat board or plate can prevent deformation.
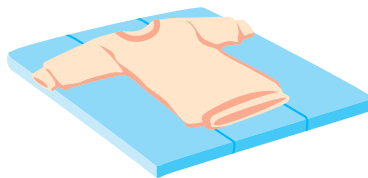
- For blouses and dresses, set the shape and dry on a coat hanger in a shaded place.

How to restore (restoring shrunken or deformed laundry)

- Hold a steam iron above the item, and apply steam to restore the shape.
- ※ Do not use the <STEAM IRON> function of this machine.
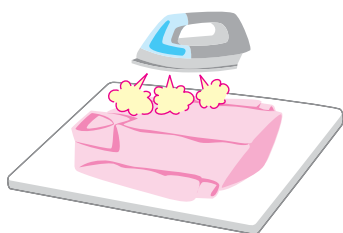
- After applying steam, place the item on the cardboard cutout you created before washing, and gently stretch the item to its original shape.

Cardboard cutout
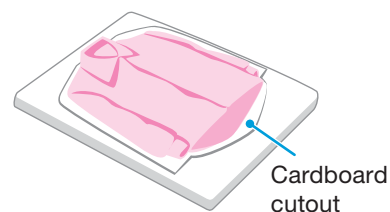
How to start

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry.

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.
● Turn laundry items inside out.
● When washing a single sweater, for example, wash it together with other laundry.
  Single items may gravitate to one side during the spin cycle and may be detected as such.

2 Press <<WASH>> to select the [DELICATE] program.

3 Add the detergent and softener. (P. 28 to 31)
Do not use powder detergents.

Liquid neutral detergent:	30 mL (when package recommends 40 mL per 30 L of water)
Softener:	6 mL (when package recommends 7 mL per 30 L of water) or
	8 mL (when package recommends 10 mL per 30 L of water)

For details, refer to the instructions on the detergent or softener's packaging.

4 Press <START>.

● Do not use hot water.
  Doing so may cause significant shrinking or color bleeding, so use cold tap water.

49

Using the DEODORANT Program

Desired operation	Load	Operation time
DEODORANT Removing odors and germs	1 kg	40 minutes

Items that can be cleaned in the DEODORANT program
(For items that cannot, see (P. 18))

Material
- ● Wool and acrylic items (except hard twist yarn)
- ● Suits, slacks, etc.
- ● Hats and bags (except leather and fur items)
- ● Stuffed toys (except items with urethane stuffing)
- ● Shoes and slippers
  - · This program cannot be used for certain types of shoes and slippers. Follow the cleaning instructions on the product.
  - · This program cannot be used for items that use adhesive glues. The glue may melt and lose its adhesiveness.

How to load the item

- ● Fold the laundry neatly, and place it evenly between the lifters in the drum.
- ● Place items that you want to be especially sterilized on top.

Lifters

How to start

DD Inverter [MADE IN JAPAN]

10.5/7kg
HEAT RECYCLE

HITACHI
BD-S5500

HIGH TEMP DRY FILTER LINT FILTER OVERLOADED

FUZZY DELICATE
1 TIME RINSE SILENT
SPEEDY DEODORANT
HEAVY TUB CLEAN
FAVORITE TUB DRY
SOFT POWER SAVE
BLANKET STATIC DRY
WASH DRY

WASH

WASH DRY

DRY

POWER (AUTO OFF)

OFF   ON

START PAUSE

40 MIN

HOT WASH STEAM IRON WASH RINSE SPIN DRY SPIN/DRY LEVEL DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS DELAY START

AUTO SELF CLEAN

② ③ ①

● If the drum is wet, wipe it dry.

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry.

① Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

② Press <<DRY>> to select the [DEODORANT] program.

③ Press <START>.

● Some odors & germs cannot be removed and sterilized depending on environment conditions.

English

Using the TUB CLEAN / TUB DRY Program

Selecting the right program

Desired operation	Load	Operation time
TUB CLEAN Cleaning the drum and removing odors	Do not load laundry	3 hours
		11 hours
TUB DRY Preventing mold growth		30 minutes

About the TUB CLEAN program

This program removes odors by washing off any soap or mold that has accumulated inside the washing drum, and then running a drying operation for 30 minutes.

When to use the program

■ **[TUB CLEAN] (3 hours) program**
  ● About once a month or once every two months
  ● When the amount of lint on laundry is a concern
  ● When the odor inside the drum is a concern

  ● Use chlorine-based laundry bleach or chlorine-based washing drum bleach. Do not use kitchen bleach, as it has little effect.
  ● For the cleaning frequency, follow the instructions of the bleach to be used.

■ **[TUB CLEAN] (11 hours) program**
  ● When mold growth or accumulation of soap is found
  ● When the odor inside the drum is strong
  ● When you want to clean the drum thoroughly

  ● Use a commercially available washing drum detergent (chlorine-based anticorrosive bleach).
  ● For the cleaning frequency, follow the instructions of the washing drum detergent to be used.

Notes on using washing drum detergents

● For the appropriate usage amount, follow the instructions of the washing drum detergent to be used.
  If the detergent does not include instructions, use about 200 mL.
● When pouring washing drum detergent into the drum, be careful to avoid spilling on the exterior of the machine.

When the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function is used on a regular basis

● It is recommended to use chlorine-based laundry bleach or chlorine-based washing drum bleach once 3 or 4 months to clean the drum.
● Use a commercially available washing drum detergent (chlorine-based anticorrosive bleach) when the odor inside the drum is strong and you want to clean the drum thoroughly.

About the TUB DRY program

This program dries the drum for 30 minutes to prevent mold growth.

How to start
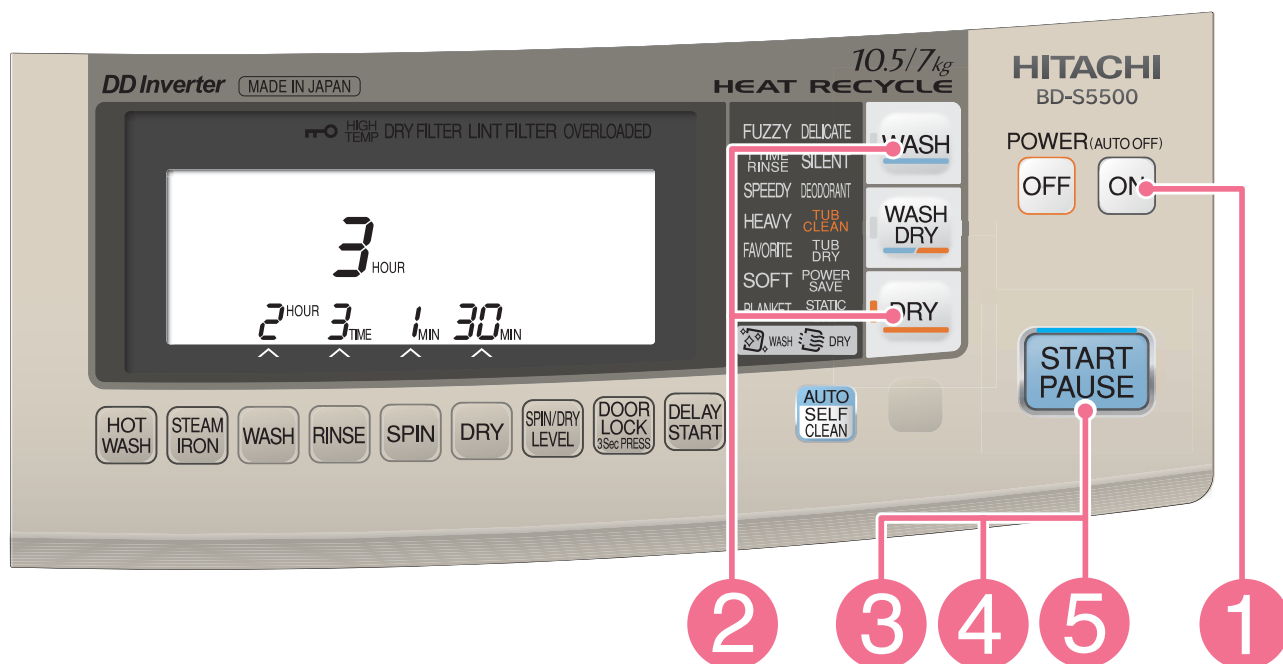
For the [TUB CLEAN] operation

Preparation Turn on the tap.

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>> to select
the [TUB CLEAN (3 HOUR)] or
[TUB CLEAN (11 HOUR)] program.

> 3_{HOUR} or 11_{HOUR}
>
> The selected program changes with each press of the button.

3 Close the door, and press <START>.

4 After water is supplied and the drum starts rotating, press <PAUSE> again to pause.

Open the door, and pour the washing drum detergent or chlorine-based laundry bleach directly into the drum.

5 Close the door, and press <START>.

For the [TUB DRY] operation

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<DRY>> to select the [TUB DRY] program.

The selected program changes with each press of the button.

3 Close the door, and press <START>

53

POWER SAVE STATIC DRY Program (<<DRY>>)

Items that can be dried
(For items that cannot be dried, see (P. 18))

Material
- Wool sweaters, cardigans, etc.
- Mixed-fabric slacks, skirts, etc.
- Polyester blouses, shirts, dresses, etc.
- School uniforms, etc.
  ※ The above items can be dried even if they have dry-clean labels.
- Shoes and slippers
- Stuffed toys

Shoes
(one pair)

Load
- Only one item (0.4 kg or less) can be dried at a time.

- For items without washing instructions or material labels, we recommend consulting a professional dry cleaner.
- Items on which oil has adhered cannot be dried.

How to fold the laundry

- Fold the laundry neatly, and place it evenly between the lifters in the drum.

Lifters
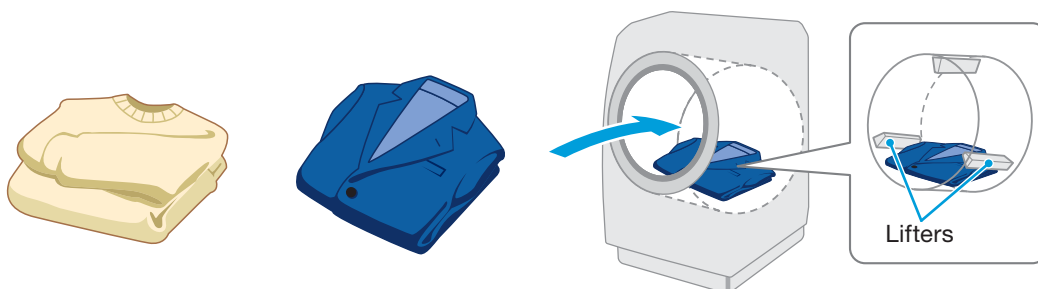
After drying is completed

If the drying results are uneven, fold the laundry so that the reverse side is exposed, and dry again using the [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program.

How to restore (restoring shrunken or deformed laundry)

- Hold a steam iron above the item, and apply steam to restore the shape.
※ Do not use the <STEAM IRON> function of this machine.

- After applying steam, place the item on the cardboard cutout you created before washing, and gently stretch the item to its original shape.
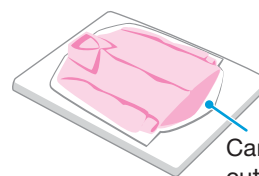
Cardboard cutout

How to start

Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry.

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<DRY>> to select the [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program.

3 Press <START>.

English

Using the STEAM IRON Function

Selecting the right program

Desired operation	Program	Load of clothes (guide)	Example of clothes
STEAM IRON Smoothing out wrinkles of dry clothes	**15 minutes**	**0.5 kg**	Casual shirt (1) Blouse (1)
	30 minutes	**1 kg**	Casual shirts (2) Blouses (2)

About the STEAM IRON function

● You can smooth out wrinkles of clothes after hanging, wearing, or keeping them in a closet.
  (The smoothing effect varies depending on the load size and type of clothes. You cannot remove all wrinkles.)
● Clothes that you usually do not iron, such as long-sleeve T-shirts, can also be smoothed easily.
● Towels that feel coarse after hanging can be softened and made fluffy.
● The highly deodorizing effect cleans away odors.
  (You cannot eliminate all odors. Some odors may remain, depending on the type and level of odor.)
● The following wrinkles are hard to remove:
  ・ Deep wrinkles caused by drying operation
  ・ Wrinkles on synthetic fiber products (e.g., polyester)
● Using this function makes fine creases on the surface of cotton clothes.

Items that can be smoothed using the STEAM IRON function
(For items that cannot, see (P. 18))

Material Linen, cotton, or polyester
● Blouses, shirts, casual shirts
● Long-sleeve T-shirts
● Trousers, skirts
● Pajamas
● Handkerchiefs, towels

Blouse   Shirt   Casual shirt   Long-sleeve T-shirt

Trousers   Skirt   Pajamas   Handkerchief   Towel

Load **1 kg**
Wrinkles are harder to remove when loading more than 1 kg of clothes.

● **Notes on remaining water after the <STEAM IRON> operation**
  If a small item (e.g., a towel) is smoothed alone in the <STEAM IRON> operation, some steam (water) may remain in the back of the drum, depending on the item condition.
  → Add a few more items and smooth them together in the <STEAM IRON> operation.
  → Wipe off any water adhered to the drum and door before starting the <STEAM IRON> operation.

How to start

● Wipe the drum if it is wet.

Preparation **Turn on the tap.**
The <STEAM IRON> function cannot be used if the tap is turned off, as fine mist is generated using water.

1 Load the clothes, close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <STEAM IRON> to select the desired time (15 or 30 minutes).

STEAM IRON
15 MIN

or

STEAM IRON
30 MIN
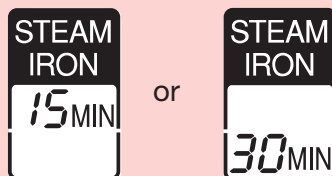
3 Press <START>.

Creating Your Own Program

Selecting the right program

■ Changes to the [FAVORITE] program settings are saved.
(The settings in other programs can also be changed, but they are not saved.)
■ We recommend using the [FAVORITE] program for frequently used operations.
■ The rinse cycle of the [FAVORITE] program can be set to Normal Rinse or Water-Injection Rinse.

How to change the program settings

■ The settings change with each press of the button.

☐ : Initial setting

WASH

*6*MIN ▶ *9*MIN ▶ *12*MIN ▶ *15*MIN ▶ **25**MIN ▶ *30*MIN ▶ *40*MIN ▶ *70*MIN ▶ No display

Initial setting

RINSE

Normal Rinse ▼   Normal Rinse ▼   Normal Rinse ▼   Normal Rinse ▼

1 ▶ *1* EX ▶ *2* ▶ *2* EX ▶ **3** ▶ *3* EX ▶ *4* ▶ *4* EX ▶ No display

Initial setting

For <<WASH DRY>>

For <<WASH>>
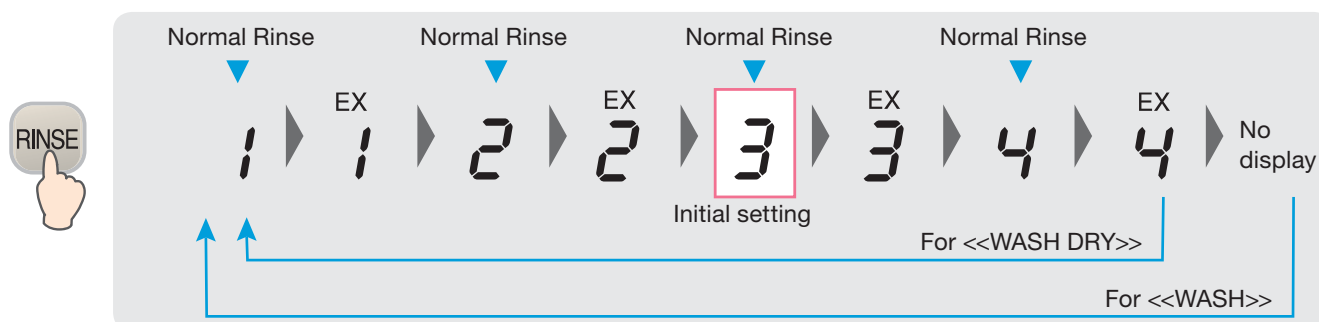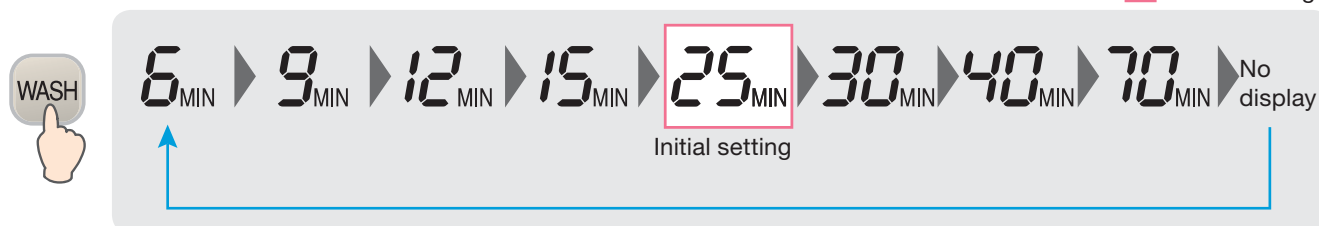
● When the [EX] indicator is lit: Water-Injection Rinse (water is supplied and drained at the same time during the rinsing process)
● Either Normal Rinse (1 Time) or Water-Injection Rinse (1 Time) can be set when the [1 TIME RINSE] program is selected.

SPIN

*1*MIN ▶ *2*MIN ▶ · ▶ **4**MIN ▶ · · · ▶ *8*MIN ▶ *9*MIN ▶ No display

Initial setting for
<<WASH>>
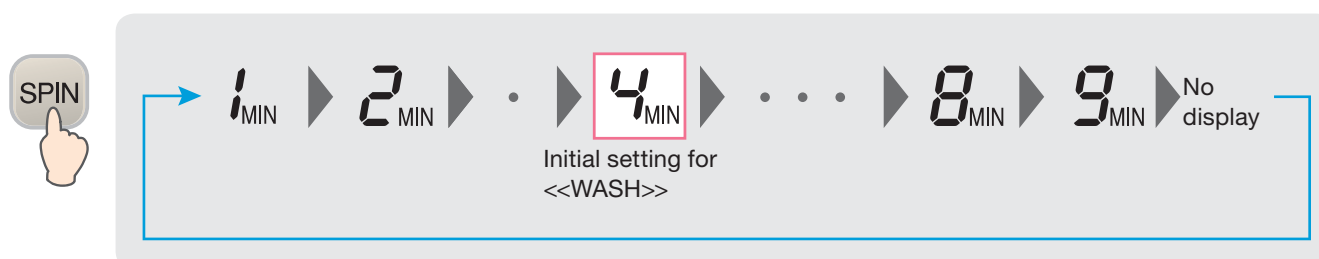
● The time cannot be set for the <<WASH DRY>> operation (fixed at 1 minute).

DRY

*30*MIN ▶ *60*MIN ▶ *90*MIN ▶ **AUTO**

Initial setting for
<<WASH DRY>>
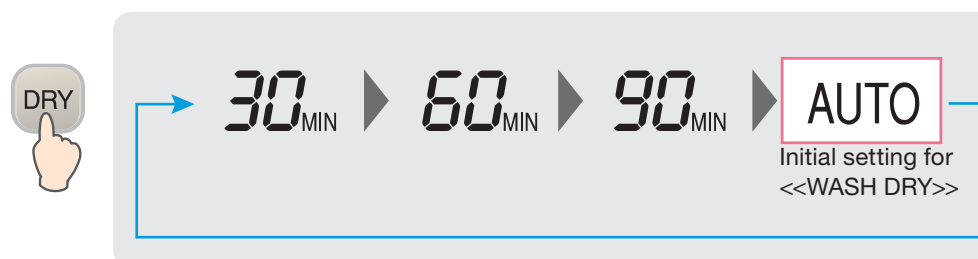
> When [AUTO] is set, drying operates automatically until laundry is dry.

58

How to start

■ You can change and save the settings of the [FAVORITE] program to create your own customized operation.
After you save your settings, they will appear whenever you select the [FAVORITE] program without having to be reset.
  ● If you change the program settings and press the <START> button, the changed settings will be saved.
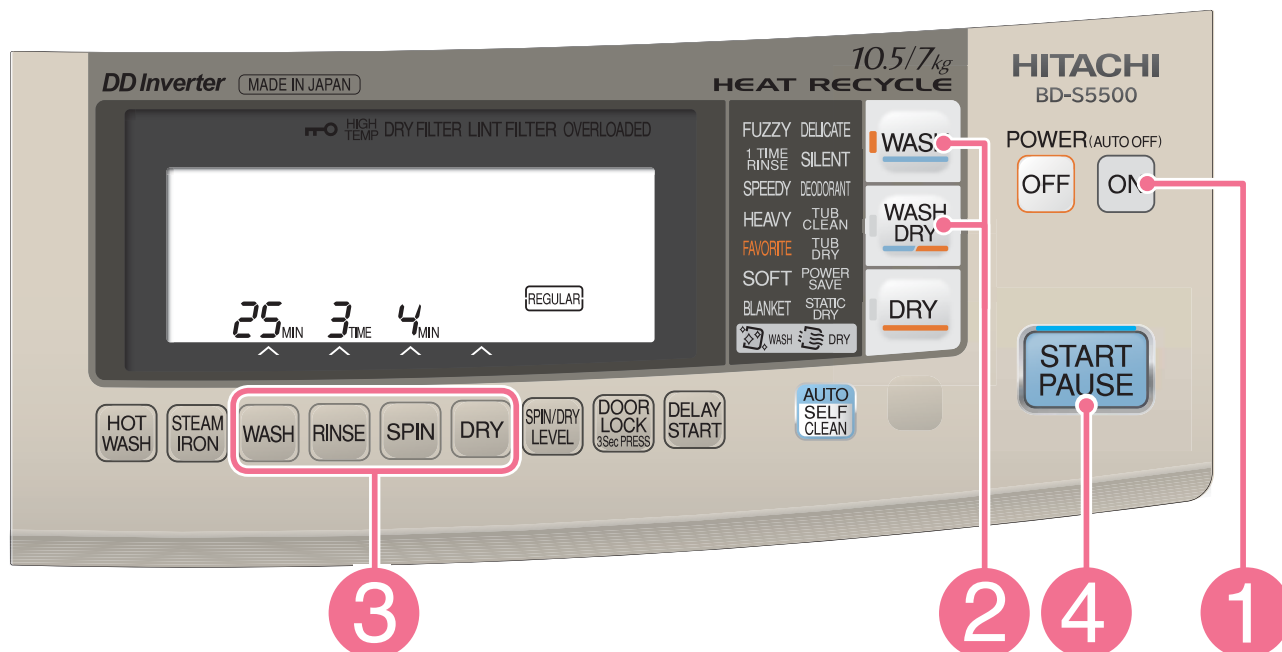
| Preparation | Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 18, 20 to 23) |

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>> or <<WASH DRY>> to select the [FAVORITE] program.

3 Press each of <WASH>, <RINSE>, <SPIN>, and <DRY> to change their respective settings. (P. 58)

  ■ To remove stubborn stains, see (P. 72).
  ■ To adjust the spin speed or level of drying, see (P. 69).
  ■ To use the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function, see (P. 4, 75).

4 Press <START>.

5 Add the correct amount of detergent, bleach, and softener based on the indicated recommendations. (P. 28 to 31)

English

Partial Operation of the FUZZY Program

How to start

Desired operation	①	②	③ Select a cycle by button.
To customize washing operation **WASH→RINSE→SPIN**	**Power** [ON] **Press the \<ON> button.**	[WASH] **Press the \<\<WASH>> button to select [FUZZY].**	WASH
To separate laundry **WASH only**			WASH
To skip the spin cycle to prevent wrinkles **WASH→RINSE**			WASH
To starch laundry **WASH→SPIN**			WASH
To rinse washed laundry **RINSE only**			Water is supplied for rinsing after drainage/spin operation.
To rinse and spin washed laundry **RINSE→SPIN**			Water is supplied for rinsing after drainage/spin operation.
To drain water in the drum or spin before natural drying **DRAIN only, SPIN only**			To drain water only, press the \<SPIN> button to select 1 minute, press the \<PAUSE> button when spinning starts, and then press the \<OFF> power button.

60
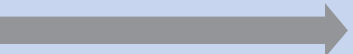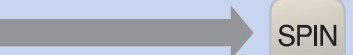
■ You can change the wash, rinse, and spin cycle settings and use different combinations for operation.
(Setting changes cannot be saved.)
■ You can save frequently used setting combinations by setting the [FAVORITE] program. (P. 58)

- If water remains in the drum, run the spin cycle in the [FUZZY] program for 1 minute before operation.
  If you start an operation with water already inside the drum (3 L or more), the wash load size may not be detected, the detergent indicator may not display, and the <HOT WASH> function may not operate.
- Do not reuse laundry water.
  Doing so may result in excessive foaming and malfunction.
- When only the <WASH> cycle is set, you can pause the operation, but you cannot add the <RINSE> or <SPIN> cycles or change settings such as the wash time.
- When only the <SPIN> cycle is set, the remaining time display will be longer than the spin cycle time setting.
  (This is because water drainage and correction of uneven distribution for the spin operation consume time.)

■ You can perform partial operation of programs other than [FUZZY] by pressing the buttons for the cycles you do not want to use and turning off their indicators. (This is not possible in some programs.) (P. 64, 65)

pressing its	4	5	6	Resulting operation
→ RINSE → SPIN	HOT WASH Set the <HOT WASH> function. (When not using this function, skip to 5) ※ Do not use the <HOT WASH> function when starching laundry.	WASH DRY AUTO SELF CLEAN Available	START PAUSE Press the <START> button.	The wash to spin cycles operate according to your settings.
→		Not available		The laundry water is drained before operation stops.
→ RINSE →		WASH DRY AUTO SELF CLEAN Available		The rinse water remains when the operation stops.
→ SPIN		Not available		Washing and spinning is performed without rinsing.
RINSE →	Not available	WASH DRY AUTO SELF CLEAN Available		Drainage and spinning is performed before the rinse, and rinse water remains when the operation stops.
RINSE → SPIN				Drainage and spinning is performed before the rinse, and spinning is performed again after rinse.
SPIN		Not available		Drainage is performed before spinning.

English

61

Using the DELAY START Function

How to change the delay time

■ The delay time indicates the time at which the operation will finish.
   For example, if you want the operation to finish three hours later, set the delay time to 3 hours.
■ The setting changes with each press of the <DELAY START> button.

Initial settings

DELAY **3** HR LATER

Operation finishes 3 hours later

3 HR LATER → 4 HR LATER → 5 HR LATER → 6 HR LATER ----→ 11 HR LATER → 12 HR LATER → Not set

<<WASH>>

<<WASH DRY>>

3 to 12 hours later	For <<WASH>> operations For <STEAM IRON> operation
5 to 12 hours later	For <<WASH DRY>> operations
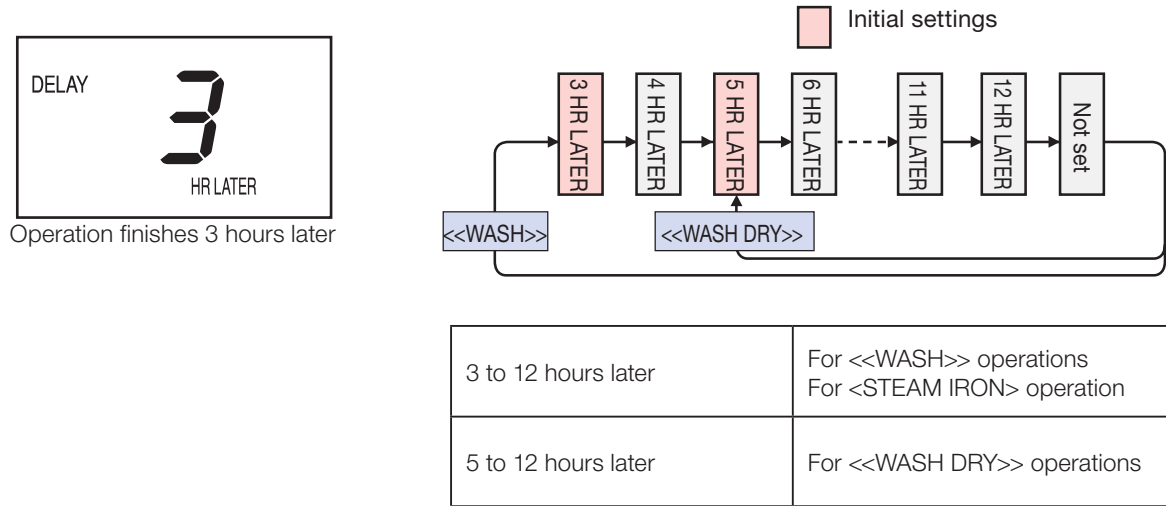
■ The [BLANKET], [DELICATE] and [TUB CLEAN] wash programs and the <<DRY>> operations cannot be delayed.

After setting the delay

● To check the delay time: Press the <DELAY START> button.
                               (The delay time appears while the button is pressed.)
● To cancel the delay: Press the <OFF> button to turn off the power.
● To change the delay time: Press the <OFF> button to turn off the power, and start over.
● To add laundry: Add the laundry without turning the power off.

● The time at which the operation finishes may vary depending on the volume and type of laundry, amount of water, water and air temperature, and drainage conditions.
● Do not wash laundry with items that are likely to bleed color using delayed operations.
● If the power plug is disconnected or a power outage occurs, the delay will be canceled.
● To reduce wrinkles, hang laundry as soon as possible after the operation finishes.
● The <PAUSE> button will be disabled until the <DELAY START> operation starts.
● Remove the laundry as soon as possible after the operation finishes.
   Leaving the laundry inside after the operation finishes can result in odors.
   We recommend using the Fluffy Clothes function for delayed <<WASH DRY>> operations. (P. 73)
● Do not add too much laundry after setting the delay time.
   Doing so may reduce washing results and result in uneven drying.
● Even if you set a delay, the operation for large wash loads may start immediately after you press the <START> button due to the longer operation time required for large loads.

How to start

Set the machine to finish operation 3 to 12 hours later in 1-hour increments.
This can be useful for washing laundry while you are not at home or for washing at night when you can hang the laundry in the morning.
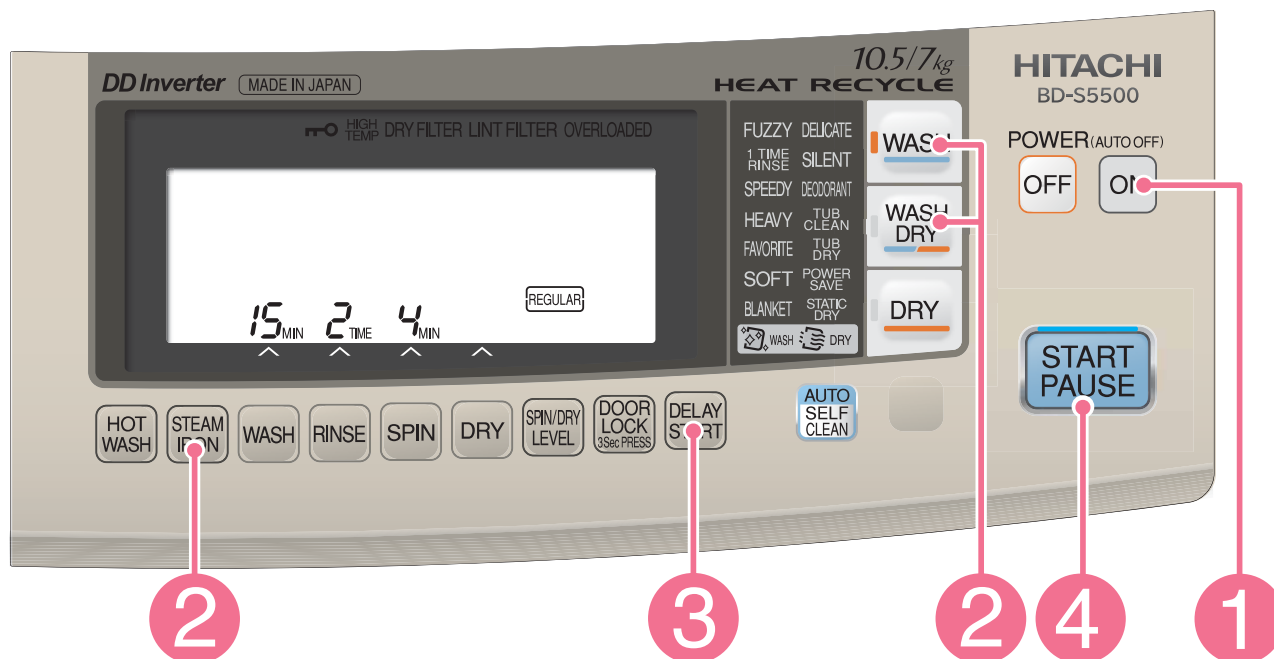
Preparation Turn on the tap, and load the laundry. (P. 18, 20 to 23)

1 Close the door, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>, or <STEAM IRON> to select a program.

The selected program changes with each press of the button.
■ To remove stubborn stains, see (P. 72).
■ To adjust the spin speed or level of drying, see (P. 69).
■ To use the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function, see (P. 4, 75).

3 Press <DELAY START> to set the operation finish time.

4 Press <START>.

A sound is emitted before the door is locked and the wash load is detected, and the detergent indicator (guide) appears after 30 sec to 2 min.
※ The detergent indicator will not appear if water is already in the drum (about 3 L or more) when you press the <START> button, or for the [BLANKET] (<<WASH>>, <<WASH DRY>>) program or [DELICATE] or [TUB CLEAN] (<<WASH>>) program.

5 Add the correct amount of detergent, bleach, and softener based on the indicated recommendations. (P. 28 to 31)

The operation settings will appear briefly before disappearing, and only the delay indicator will be displayed. The door lock will then be released after the backlight is turned off.

English

Full Auto Operation and Changeable Settings

: Default settings   : Changeable settings (via corresponding button)

Program	WASH	RINSE First	RINSE Second	RINSE Third	RINSE Forth
FUZZY	15 to 70 minutes	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal Rinse	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal (Sprinkle) or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
1 TIME RINSE	15 to 70 minutes	Normal Rinse	—	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal or Water-Injection Rinse 1 time			
SPEEDY	6 minutes	Water-Injection Rinse	—	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal (Sprinkle) or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
HEAVY	25 to 70 minutes	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal Rinse	Normal Rinse	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal (Sprinkle) or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
FAVORITE	※25 minutes	※Normal Rinse	※Normal Rinse	※Normal Rinse	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
SOFT	12 minutes	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal Rinse	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal (Sprinkle) or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
BLANKET	20 minutes	Water-Injection Rinse	Water-Injection Rinse	Water-Injection Rinse	—
DELICATE	9 minutes	Normal Rinse	Normal Rinse	Normal Rinse	—
SILENT	12 minutes	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal Rinse	Normal Rinse	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal (Sprinkle) or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
POWER SAVE	12 minutes	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal Rinse	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70 min	Normal (Sprinkle) or Water-Injection Rinse 1 to 4 times			
POWER SAVE STATIC DRY	—	—			

- The approximate required time includes the water supplying time (15 L per minute) and drainage time. (The time in the above table may not match the remaining time display on the machine depending on the tap water pressure, wash load size, distribution of laundry, amount of foaming during operation, drainage conditions, etc.)
- In the [FUZZY], [1 TIME RINSE], [SPEEDY], [HEAVY], [FAVORITE], [SOFT], [SILENT], and [POWER SAVE] programs, the machine detects the wash load size and type, and determines the optimal operations settings automatically.
- When you turn the power on, the last program used will be displayed (for the [FUZZY], [1 TIME RINSE], [HEAVY], [FAVORITE], and [SOFT] programs only).
- Program settings cannot be changed after the <WASH> cycle finishes.
- The [FAVORITE] settings shown in the table (※) indicate the factory default settings.
- Programs cannot be changed after they have started. To change the program, turn off the power and restart.

- Depending on the wash load size and type, the laundry may clump together, prolonging the drying time.
- The approximate time for drying is based 20°C environments (ambient and water temperatures).
- The remaining time display may fluctuate immediately after the operation starts.
  This indicates that adjustments are being made in response to the tap water pressure and other conditions detected during operation.
- In some cases, the remaining time display may blink at 10 minutes, but the operation will continue for 1 to 2 hours longer.
  This is because drying operations continue until the sensor detects a specific level of dryness.
- When the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH' is set, the rinse operation time will be about 8 minutes longer.
- When the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' is set, you can run the drum drying cycle after the operation finishes.

SPIN		DRY		Approximate required time (may differ from actual time)		
<<WASH>>	<<WASH DRY>>	<<WASH DRY>>	<<DRY>>	<<WASH>>	<<WASH DRY>>	<<DRY>>
4 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	40 to 100 minutes (21 to 125 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	15 minutes to 6 hours
1 to 9 minutes	1 minute	30/60/90 minutes, AUTO	15/30/60/90 minutes, AUTO	40 to 100 minutes (21 to 125 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	15 minutes to 6 hours
4 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	—	35 minutes (21 to 95 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	—
1 to 9 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	—	35 minutes (21 to 95 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	—
2 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	—	23 minutes (21 to 120 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	—
1 to 9 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	—	23 minutes (21 to 120 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	—
6 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	60 to 110 minutes (21 to 125 minutes)	2 to 7 hours	1.5 to 6 hours
1 to 9 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	60 to 110 minutes (21 to 125 minutes)	2 to 7 hours	1.5 to 6 hours
※4 minutes	※1 minute	※AUTO	—	60 minutes (21 to 125 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	—
1 to 9 minutes	※1 minute	30/60/90 minutes, AUTO	—	60 minutes (21 to 125 minutes)	1 to 7 hours	—
30 minutes	—	—	—	60 minutes (50 to 140 minutes)	—	—
4 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	67 minutes (64 to 72 minutes)	2 to 5 hours	1 to 4 hours
1 to 9 minutes	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	67 minutes (64 to 72 minutes)	2 to 5 hours	1 to 4 hours
3 minutes	—	—	—	60 minutes	—	—
—	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	—	1 to 8 hours	40 minutes to 7 hours
—	1 minute	AUTO	AUTO	—	4.5 to 10.5 hours	4 to 10 hours
—	—	—	100 minutes	—	—	100 minutes

Remaining time display

Display example:
1 hour 30 minutes — TIME LEFT **1 HOUR 30 MIN**

Display example:
10 hours — TIME LEFT **10 HOUR 00 MIN**

Other indicators (☼ indicates blinking)

Display example:

15 MIN <WASH (15 MIN)> in progress

2 TIME <RINSE (First)> in progress

4 MIN <SPIN (4 MIN)> in progress

— TANGLE FREE — Tangle-Free Finish operation in progress

DETERGENT 0.9 CUP Recommended amount of detergent (0.9 cup)

AUTO <DRY(AUTO)> in progress

10 MIN Drying operation on standby

Full Auto Operation and Changeable Settings (continued)

<WASH> cycle

Dissolving the detergent
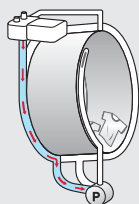
Water is injected into the detergent case to dissolve the detergent and send it to the bottom of the drum.

▼
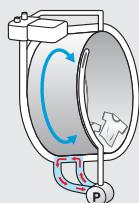
A pump circulates the laundry water at the bottom of the drum to further dissolve the detergent.

▼
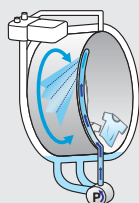
The pump injects the laundry water into the laundry.

<HOT WASH> function
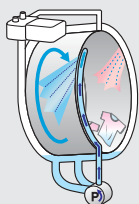
The drum rotates while warm air blows. (Operation time will increase by about 13 minutes, and more power will be consumed.)

Beat washing
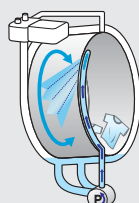
Prewash
The drum rotates while the laundry water circulates.※

▼
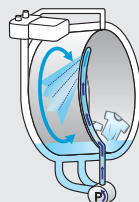
Main wash
Water is supplied to a specific level, and the drum rotates while the laundry water circulates.※

※ When additional water is being added or during certain parts of the wash cycle, water is not circulated while the drum rotates.

<RINSE> cycle

Normal Rinse

Spinning occurs after drainage.

▼
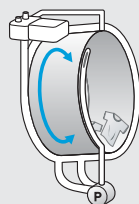
Water collected to specific level
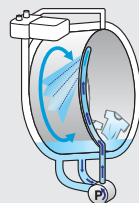
The drum rotates while the water circulates to remove the detergent.

Water-Injection Rinse

Spinning occurs after drainage.

▼
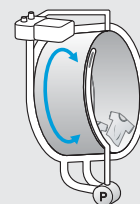
Water collected to specific level

Drainage
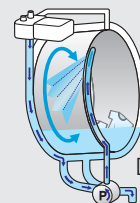
Water is collected and drained repeatedly, and the drum rotates while the water circulates to remove the detergent.

Sprinkle Rinse
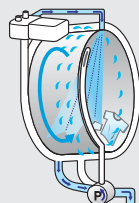
A water shower rinses the laundry while the drum spins and water is drained. (Water is not collected and less water is used than in other rinsing methods.)

For the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function

See (P. 4)

■ Notes on Sprinkle Rinse
● In the [FAVORITE], [DELICATE], and [1 TIME RINSE] programs, the Sprinkle Rinse does not occur for the first rinse operation, instead water is collected to perform Normal Rinse operation.
● Even when Water-Injection Rinse is selected, the first rinse operation will always be Sprinkle Rinse (except during the [FAVORITE] and [BLANKET] programs).

Rinse setting	First rinse	Second rinse	Third rinse	Forth rinse
1 time	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse	–	–	–
2 times	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse	–	–
3 times	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse	–
4 times	Sprinkle Rinse	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse	Normal / Water-Injection Rinse

<SPIN> cycle		<DRY> cycle		
Spinning	**[SOFT] program**	**<<WASH DRY>>**	**<<DRY>>**	**[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program**

<SPIN> cycle
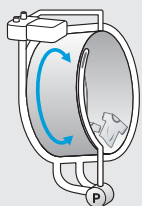
Spinning occurs after drainage.

▼

Drainage and untangle operation (<<WASH>> operations only)

Low-speed reverse rotation

※ Excluding large wash loads

● If laundry is concentrated on one side, water supply, drum rotation, and drainage may occur during the spin cycle to untangle the laundry.
● The spinning time setting (e.g., 4 minutes) includes only the time in which the drum is spinning at a constant high speed. The actual operation time will also include the untangle time and time required for drum acceleration.

[SOFT] program
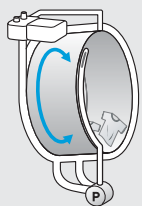
Spinning occurs after drainage.

▼
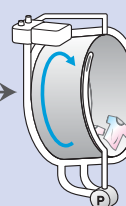
High-speed rotation

Low-speed reverse rotation

High speed warm air / Low-speed reverse rotation

▼

High-speed warm air / Low-speed reverse rotation

<<WASH DRY>>
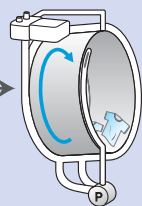
Spin or warm air spin
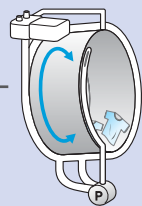
Low-speed reverse rotation
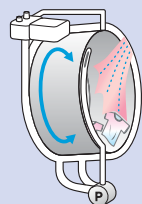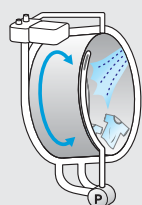
High-speed warm air / Low-speed reverse rotation

High-speed air / Low-speed reverse rotation

<<DRY>>

High-speed warm air / Low-speed reverse rotation

▼
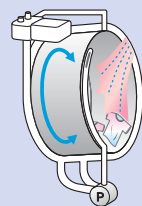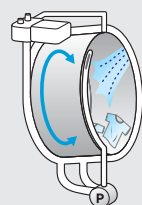
High-speed air / Low-speed reverse rotation

[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program

High-speed air / Drum remains static

● In the [BLANKET] program, the heater operates at a low level.
● In the [SILENT] program, the heater operates at a low level and the fan speed is reduced.
● The heater does not operate in the [POWER SAVE] program. The heater may be used if the ambient temperature is low.
● The heater does not operate in the [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program.

English

67

Other Settings

Changing or disabling the operation start/finish sounds

■ A sound is emitted when an operation starts or finishes.
■ You can select one of 3 settings for the sound.

To change the default setting

① **Press <ON> to turn on the power.**

② **Hold <<WASH DRY>> for at least 3 seconds.**

The setting changes as follows each time the button is held for 3 seconds.

Melody → Buzzer → No sound
(default setting)   (except the button
                        operation sound)
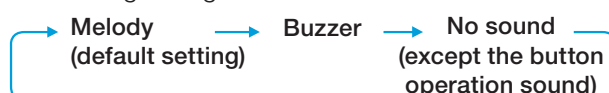
③ **Press <OFF> to turn off the power.**

Turning the power off completes the setting.

● This setting will be saved.
   To change the setting, perform the same operation.

Disabling the 10-minute warning sound

■ About 10 minutes before an operation finishes, a warning sound is emitted as a notification.
   (The remaining time displayed when the sound is emitted may vary during <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>>
   operations, depending on the selected program and settings.)
■ You can enable or disable the sound.

To change the default setting (i.e., to disable the sound)

① **Press <ON> to turn on the power.**

② **Hold <START> for at least 3 seconds.**

The setting changes as follows each time the button is held for 3 seconds.
(Ignore the sound that is emitted when the <START> button is pressed.)

Sound enabled (default setting) ⟷ Sound disabled
Beeps twice and emits the warning   Beeps three times to indicate setting.
sound to indicate setting.
※ The sound emitted to indicate change will differ depending on the operation start/finish sound setting.

③ **Press <PAUSE> to pause.**

④ **Press <OFF> to turn off the power.**

Turning the power off completes the setting.

● When a spin cycle is repeated to correct the concentration of the laundry, the warning sound is not emitted.
● This setting will be saved.
   To change the setting, perform the same operation.

Reducing wrinkles after the spin cycle or spinning harder

■ The degree of wrinkles caused by the spin cycle varies depending on the wash load size and type of laundry.
Before you start the operation, adjust the spin speed according to your situation.

To change the default setting

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>> to select the program.

3 Press <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> to change the setting.

4 Press <START>.

The operation starts.

● This setting will be saved.
To change the setting, perform the same operation.

※ Note that this setting is different from the setting made with the <<WASH DRY>> or <<DRY>> button in the section below.

※ The display changes with each press of the <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> button.

SPIN LEVEL

REGULAR ▶ EXTRA ▶ MILD

The drum rotation speed will be displayed in the remaining time indicator.

SPIN LEVEL EXTRA	Use when spinning seems insufficient or when you want to shorten the drying time.	SPIN 13 00 RPM
REGULAR	Default setting	SPIN 9 00 RPM
MILD	Use if you are worried about wrinkles caused by the spin cycle.	SPIN 7 00 RPM

● You cannot change the setting to [SPIN LEVEL EXTRA] when <SPIN (1 MIN)> is set.
● You cannot change the setting when the [SOFT], [BLANKET], or [DELICATE] program is selected.

Reducing uneven or over-dry drying results

■ The drying results for laundry will vary depending on the wash load size and type of laundry.
Before you start the operation, adjust the level of drying according to your situation.

To change the default setting

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH DRY>> or <<DRY>> to select the program.

3 Press <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> to change the setting.

4 Press <START>.

The operation starts.

● This setting will be saved.
To change the setting, perform the same operation.

※ Note that this setting is different from the setting made with the <<WASH>> button in the above section.

※ The display changes with each press of the <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> button.

REGULAR ▶ EXTRA ▶ MILD

EXTRA	Use when drying is uneven.
REGULAR	Default setting
MILD	Use when laundry is over-dried (resulting laundry may be slightly moist).

● You cannot change the setting when the [BLANKET], [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY], or [FUZZY (15/30/60/90 MIN)] program is selected.

69

Other Settings (continued)

Settings that can be changed via the <DELAY START> button

When you hold the <DELAY START> button for at least 3 seconds, three numbers will appear in the display as shown below.
The displayed numbers indicate the current settings of respective functions.

Example display:

Turn the backlight auto-off function on or off.
(0: Off)

Adjust the spin speed during the dry cycle of <<WASH DRY>> operations.
(0: High-Speed Mode)

Adjust the spin startup conditions.
(1: Standard Mode)

※ The settings in parentheses are the factory default settings.
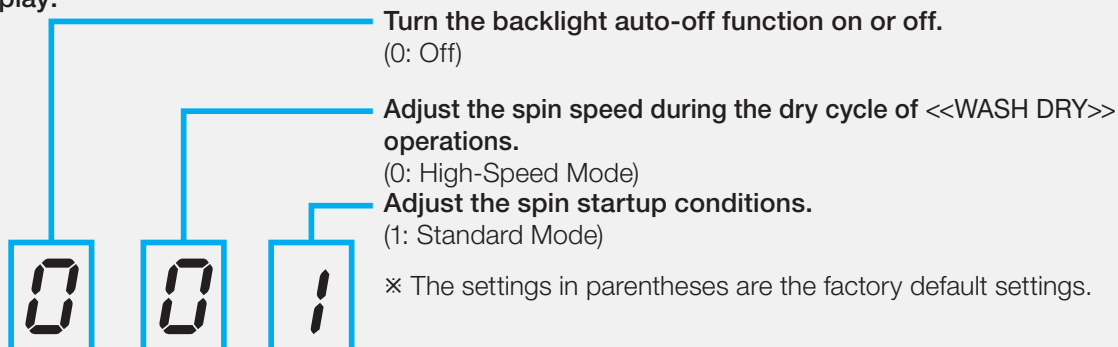
Turning off the backlight of the control panel

■ When the backlight auto-off function is enabled (set to "On"), the backlight of the liquid crystal display on the control panel turns off automatically in 3 minutes after operation starts.
If you press any button, the backlight will turn on and remain lit for 3 minutes.

To change the default setting

1. **Press <ON> to turn on the power.**

2. **Hold <DELAY START> for at least 3 seconds.** ➡ 0

3. **Press <WASH>.** ➡ 0 ↔ 1

   The display changes with each press of the <WASH> button.

4. **Press <START>.**
   Pressing the <START> button completes the setting.

5. **Press <OFF> to turn off the power.**

● This setting will be saved.
   To change the setting, perform the same operation.

0	Off (default setting)
1	On (Automatically turns off in 3 minutes.)

Reducing vibration and noise during <<WASH DRY>> operations

■ You can change the spin speed during the dry cycle of <<WASH DRY>> operations.
Depending on the flooring strength and other factors, vibration during machine operation may increase. Adjust this setting according to your operation environment.

To change the default setting

① Press <ON> to turn on the power.

② Hold the <DELAY START> button for at least 3 seconds. ➡ *0*

③ Press <RINSE>. ➡ *0* ▶ *1* ▶ *2*

④ Press <START>.
Pressing the <START> button completes the setting.

⑤ Press <OFF> to turn off the power.

● This setting will be saved.
To change the setting, perform the same operation.
● The speed for the intermediary spin between the wash and rinse cycles cannot be changed.

The display changes with each press of the <RINSE> button.

0	High-Speed Mode (default setting)
1	Mid-Speed Mode (Operation time will be longer.)
2	Low-Speed Mode (Operation time will be longer.)

Reducing vibration and noise during spin or speeding up startup

■ In addition to the Standard Mode (default setting) for spin, a low vibration/noise mode and a smooth startup mode are available.

To change the default setting

① Press <ON> to turn on the power.

② Hold the <DELAY START> button for at least 3 seconds. ➡ *1*

③ Press <SPIN> to change the setting. ➡ *1* ▶ *2* ▶ *0*

④ Press <START>.
Pressing the <START> button completes the setting.

⑤ Press <OFF> to turn off the power.

● This setting will be saved.
To change the setting, perform the same operation.

The display changes with each press of the <SPIN> button.
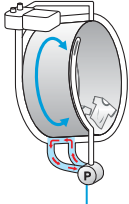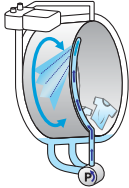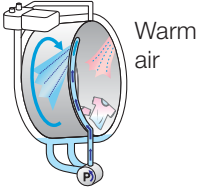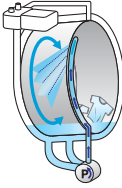
0	・Low-Vibration Mode Reduces the vibration and noise during spin. (Operation time will be longer.)
1	・Standard Mode (default setting)
2	・Smooth Mode Spin startup is smoother. (Depending on the type of laundry, vibration and noise may increase.)

Other Settings

English

Other Settings (continued)

Using the HOT WASH function to remove stubborn stains

■ After spraying concentrated detergent onto the laundry, warm air is blown to activate the detergent for more complete cleaning.

1 Enable the <HOT WASH> function.

※ Operation time will increase by about 13 minutes.

2 Detergent is dissolved.

The circulation pump dissolves the detergent.

Circulation pump

3 Detergent is injected.

The detergent is sprayed onto the laundry in a concentrated state.

4 Detergent is warmed.

Warm air is blown onto the laundry to activate the cleaning enzymes in the detergent and break up stains.

Warm air

● Circulation alternates between warm air and detergent circulation.

5 Beat washing starts.

Water is added, and detergent that is about twice as concentrated as in normal operation is circulated.

● When the <HOT WASH> function is used, the operation time will be about 13 minutes longer than usual, and more power will be consumed.
● During operation, the [HOT WASH] indicator will blink for about 10 minutes and then turn off.
● If you press the <PAUSE> button during the <HOT WASH> operation, the door lock may not be released immediately.
  The inside of the drum is cooling down in such cases.
● In low-temperature environments (about 8°C or lower), the <HOT WASH> operation may take about 2 minutes longer.
● The <HOT WASH> function cannot be used in the following cases:
  • If water is already in the drum when you start
  • The [BLANKET], [DELICATE], and [TUB CLEAN] programs, and <<DRY>> and <STEAM IRON> operations
● When the <HOT WASH> function is set, you cannot change any other settings from the time the wash load is detected and until the <HOT WASH> operation finishes.
● If you pause during a <HOT WASH> operation, the HIGH TEMP indicator may light even if the door lock is released.

Disabling the Tangle-Free Finish function after spin operations

■ This function untangles laundry (for 2 to 4 minutes) after the spin cycle of <<WASH>> operations. (This does not operate in the [SOFT], [BLANKET], [DELICATE], and [TUB CLEAN] programs, and <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> operations.) The remaining time and [TANGLE FREE] indicators blink during Tangle-Free Finish operations.

To change the default setting

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Hold <<WASH>> for at least 3 seconds.

3 Press <OFF> to turn off the power.

When the setting is changed, it is notified by the following indicator and beep sounds.

TANGLE FREE	On (default setting) (The indicator disappears in 3 seconds.)	Long beep sound
	Off (No display)	Short beep sound

● This setting will be saved.
  To change the setting, perform the same operation.
● The Tangle-Free Finish function may not operate for large wash loads (6 kg or more).
● The Tangle-Free Finish function will not operate for operations that do not include the wash cycle.

Maintaining softness after drying operations (Fluffy Clothes)

■ This function continues drum rotation until you remove the laundry to maintain softness after drying operations.
The door is locked while the drum is rotating in the Fluffy Clothes operation, so press the <PAUSE> button before opening the door. You can open the door when the drum rotation is paused. (This function does not operate in the [BLANKET], [FUZZY (15 MIN)], [DEODORANT], and [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] programs.)

Fluffy Clothes operation

FLUFFY CLOTHES

The [FLUFFY CLOTHES] and ⌐O indicators are displayed during the Fluffy Clothes operation.

The function operates for about 2 hours, rotating the drum for 12 seconds every 5 minutes.
The Fluffy Clothes operation finishes when you press the <PAUSE> button to release the door lock.

Operation finish sound (melody or buzzer)

Fluffy Clothes operation

Pause | Drum rotation | Alternates between pause and drum rotation
About 5 min | About 12 sec |
About 2 hrs

To change the default setting

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Hold <<DRY>> for at least 3 seconds.

3 Press <OFF> to turn off the power.

When the setting is changed, it is notified by the following indicators and beep sounds.

0 00	Off (default setting)	Short beep sound
1 11	On	Long beep sound

● This setting will be saved.
  To change the setting, perform the same operation.

Other Settings (continued)

Changing the dehumidification mode

■ **You can change the method of dehumidification used during drying operations.**
  ● Air Cooling Mode: Expels moisture and warm air from the drain hose during drying operations.
  ● Water Cooling Mode: Uses water for dehumidification during drying operations. (More water is consumed.)
■ **You cannot set the dehumidification mode to Water Cooling Mode when the [POWER SAVE] or [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program is set. Similarly, you cannot select the [POWER SAVE] or [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY] program when Water Cooling Mode is set.**

To change the default setting

1 **Press <ON> to turn on the power.**

2 **Hold <DRY> for at least 3 seconds.**

3 **Press <OFF> to turn off the power.**

When the setting is changed, it is notified by the following indicators and beep sounds.

0	Water Cooling Mode	Long beep sound
1	Air Cooling Mode (default setting)	Short beep sound

● This setting will be saved.
※ Water Cooling Mode is always used during the [SILENT], [FUZZY (15 MIN)], and [DEODORANT] programs, and the <STEAM IRON> operation.

Discharging the residual water in the drain hose during the AUTO SELF CLEAN operation

■ **Residual water in the drain hose is discharged by passing air through the drain hose during the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation.**

To change the default setting

1 **Press <ON> to turn on the power.**

2 **Hold <SPIN> for at least 3 seconds.**

3 **Press <OFF> to turn off the power.**

When the setting is changed, it is notified by the following indicators and beep sounds.

0	Off	Short beep sound
1	On (default setting)	Long beep sound

● This setting will be saved.
   To change the setting, perform the same operation.

Enabling and disabling the AUTO SELF CLEAN function

■ **Dirt adhered to the invisible parts of the machine, such as the outer side of the drum, is washed away automatically. (P. 4)**
- The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function provides two types of operations you can select: 'WASH' operation for washing the drum, and 'DRY' operation for drying the drum.
- The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation continues for 30 minutes to dry the drum.
- You can select the combination of 'WASH' and 'DRY' operations, or select only 'WASH' or 'DRY' operation for the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function.
- When the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH' operation is set, the water consumption will increase by about 9 L, as the auto self cleaning is performed during the final rinse cycle. The rinsing time will be about 8 minutes longer.

To change the default setting

1 Press <ON> to turn on the power.

2 Press <<WASH>> or <<WASH DRY>> to select the program.

3 Press <AUTO SELF CLEAN> to change the setting.

※ The display changes with each press of the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> button.

WASH DRY → WASH DRY
Default setting

WASH DRY ← WASH DRY

When the setting is changed, it is notified by the following indicators and a buzzer.

WASH DRY	Disabled (default setting)	WASH DRY	Wash and dry the drum
WASH DRY	Wash the drum	WASH DRY	Dry the drum

When 'WASH' is set as <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation

4 Press <START>.
The operation starts, and finishes automatically.

When 'WASH and DRY' or 'DRY' is set as <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation

4 Press <START>.
The operation starts.
When spinning is finished, open the door and remove laundry. (The <START> button blinks.)

5 Close the door, and press <START> (blinking).
The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation starts, and finishes automatically.
Before closing the door, make sure that no laundry is left in the drum.

※ The power will turn off automatically if the door is left closed for 1 hour after spinning is finished.
※ If you leave the machine for 10 minutes after removing laundry, the power will turn off automatically.

■ **You cannot set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation in the <<WASH DRY>> operations.**
■ **You cannot use the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function in the <<DRY>> operations.**
- The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' setting will not be saved.

Other Settings

English

75

Maintenance

Lint filter

Clean the lint filter regularly.
A clogged lint filter will result in poor detergent flow and drainage.

- **Do not remove the lint filter during operations or when water remains in the drum or drain hose (e.g., after <WASH> only operations).**
  When the lint filter is removed, a large amount of water may spill out if water remains in the drum, if the drain hose is elevated more than 10 cm off the ground, or if drain outlet is clogged.
- **Perform a spin operation before removing the lint filter, and make sure the water has drained. (Make sure that "C02" does not appear.)**
  The spin operation cannot be performed if "C17" appears. In such cases, turn the power off and turn it on again.

- The [LINT FILTER] indicator will light and "C17" will appear if the lint filter is clogged or after every 30 times the <<WASH>> and <<WASH DRY>> are operated. In such cases, turn off the power and clean the lint filter. When you turn on the power again, the displays will disappear.
- You can perform operations while [LINT FILTER] and "C17" appear, but the circulation pump will not operate and Water-Injection Rinse may be used. In such cases, turn off the power and clean the lint filter before operation.

Preparation Perform a spin operation before removing the lint filter, and make sure the water has drained. (P. 60)

1 Open the lint filter cover.
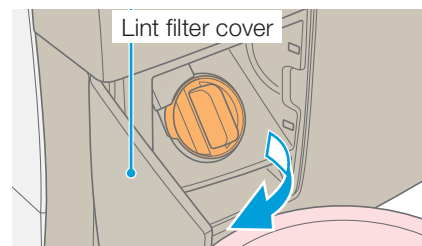
2 Remove the lint filter.

Lint filter cover

1 Turn the lint filter knob about 360 degrees counterclockwise.

2 Slowly pull out the lint filter.

- Place a pan underneath to catch any remaining water.
- Be careful not to drop any of the lint from the lint filter into the machine.
- If the lint filter port is dirty, wipe it clean with a rag.

Knob
Pull out slowly
Turn 360 degrees counterclockwise
Pan
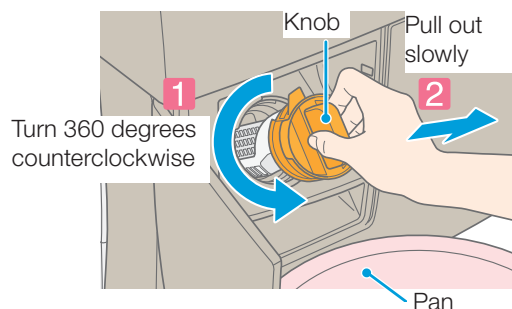
3 Open the lint filter lid.

4 Remove the lint, and clear the clogged filter.

- If the filter is heavily clogged, use a toothbrush or similar tool to brush it clean.
- Avoid cleaning the rubber seal, and only remove lint and other debris. If you clean off the lubricant on the rubber seal, the lint filter will be harder to turn.

Filter lid

Rubber seal
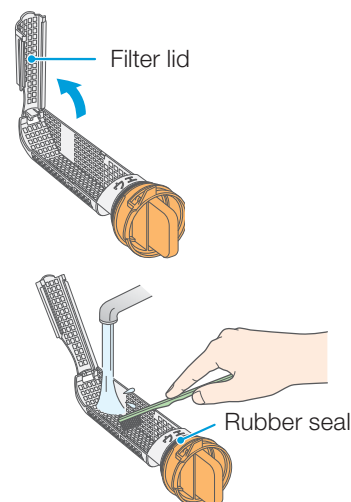
Lint filter (continued)

5 **Close the lint filter lid.**

- Make sure the two tabs are firmly secured.
- If the lint filter lid detaches, align the filter lid with the shaft on the main body of the filter, and push it in vertically.

Tabs
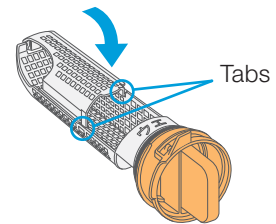
If the lint filter lid detaches during cleaning

Filter lid

Shaft on the main body of the filter
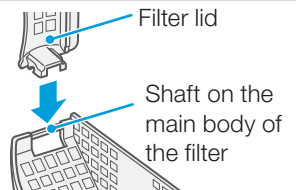
6 **Orient the lint filter so that the "UP" mark on the filter is facing up.**

- Make sure that the rubber seal on the lint filter is still attached.
- Make sure that there is no lint or debris on the lint filter port and the rubber seal.

Filter part

"UP" mark

Knob

Rubber seal
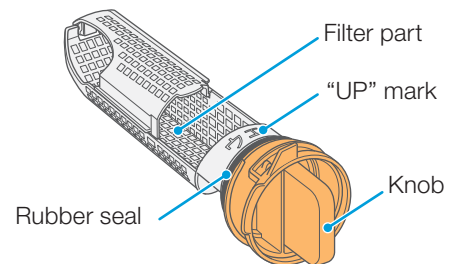
7 **Reinsert the lint filter.**

1 **Insert the lint filter fully into the port.**

2 **Turn the knob clockwise until it clicks into place.**

- If the knob is not turned until it clicks into place, "C16" will appear and operation will not be possible. (P. 84)

Insert fully **1**
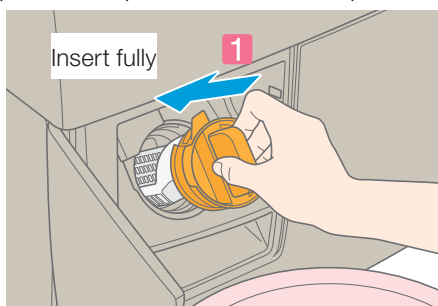
Turn clockwise until it clicks into place

2

Knob
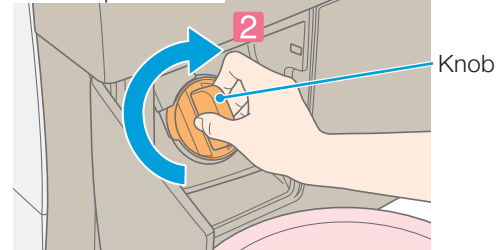
8 **Close the lint filter cover.**

- Do not remove the rubber seal.
  Removing the rubber seal will result in water leakage.
- When reinserting the lint filter, make sure that there is no lint on the rubber seal.
  Reinserting it with lint attached may result in water leakage.
- If the lint filter or rubber seal is damaged, replace it immediately. (P. 104)
  Failure to do so may result in water leakage or malfunction of the machine.
- If the lint filter is not securely attached, [LINT FILTER] and "C16" will appear and operation will be disabled to prevent water leakage. (P. 84)

77

Maintenance (continued)

Dry filter

Clean the dry filter after every drying operation.

1 Lift the dry filter vertically.

Dry filter
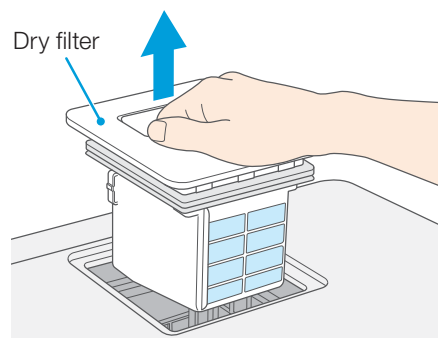
2 Remove lint and debris attached to the filter.

● If the filter is heavily clogged, wash it using water.
● After washing the filter, dry it completely before reinserting it.

Dry filter

Packing
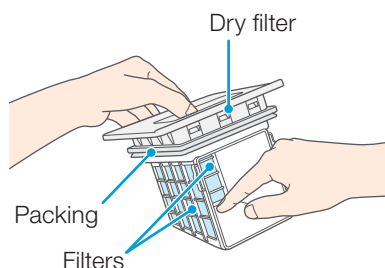
Filters

For heavy clogs

Remove lint and debris using the supplied cleaning brush, or wash the filter by hand using water.

Cleaning brush
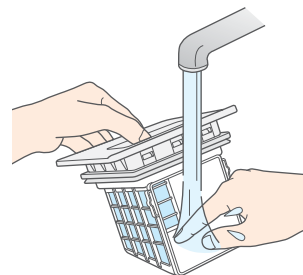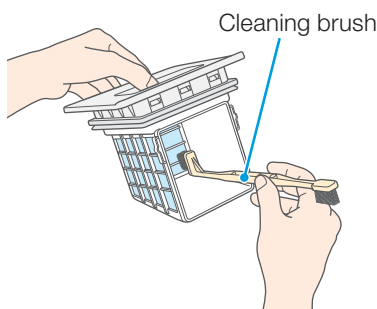
3 Return the dry filter to its original state, reinserting it securely.
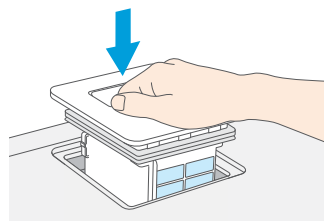
● Reinsert the dry filter securely.
  If it is not securely inserted, steam may leak out of the area surrounding the filter during drying operations, resulting in louder operation noise.
● If you continue operations while [DRY FILTER] is blinking, longer drying time and poor drying may result. (P. 84)
● When cleaning the dry filter with water, do not use detergent or bleach.
● Do not use the supplied cleaning brush for purposes other than cleaning the dry filter.
  Do not let children use the cleaning brush.
● Wipe off any lint or debris attached to the packing.
● If [DRY FILTER] appears when you turn on the power after reinserting the dry filter, pressing the <START> button will turn it off.
● This indicator also appears after every 20 times the <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> are operated. (It will appear even if lint buildup is low.)

Note ● The dry filter is a consumable part. If the filter mesh breaks, contact Hitachi Customer Service Centre for a replacement. (P. 104)

Dry filter port

Clean the dry filter port when the [DRY FILTER] indicator does not turn off or when "C06" appears.
Lint may be present at the rear of the dry filter port. In such cases, use the supplied suction nozzle to clean the port.

1 **Press <ON> to turn on the power.**

Suction
nozzle

2 **Hold <AUTO SELF CLEAN> for at least 3 seconds.**
(WASH DRY will light.)

● After "---" appears in the remaining time indicator, the machine will
automatically turn off.

3 **Lift the dry filter vertically when the display disappears.**

Dry filter port

4 **Attach the suction nozzle to the suction point of the vacuum**
cleaner, and clean the rear of the dry filter port.

● Remove the lint from the top and bottom of the rear area.
● Moving the suction nozzle vigorously inside the dry filter port or
shoving it too far into the rear area may result in malfunction.

5 **Remove lint attached to the right side wall of the dry filter**
port using the supplied cleaning brush.

Cleaning brush
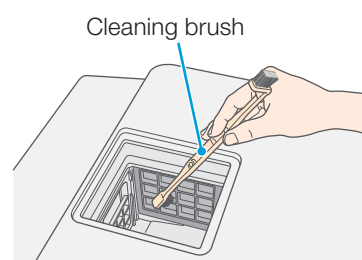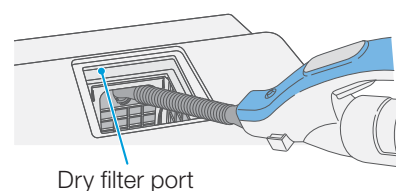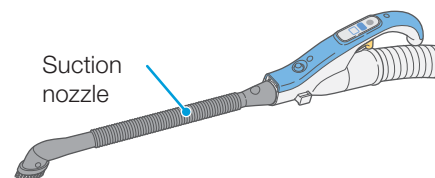
● If the suction nozzle does not fit (i.e., is too small) the suction point of your vacuum cleaner, perform one of the
following depending on your vacuum cleaner.
   Hitachi model: Attach the attachment (vacuum cleaner accessory) to the vacuum cleaner.
   Non-Hitachi model: Attach the suction nozzle to the vacuum cleaner and attach tape to the base of the
      nozzle.
● Clean the dry filter while it is dry.
Picking up lint that is moist may result in malfunction of the vacuum cleaner.
● Do not insert your hands or fingers in to the dry filter port.
Doing so may result in injuries, as the port is narrow.

Maintenance (continued)

Detergent case lid

Wipe the detergent case lid with a cloth, when detergent or softener is caked on the lid or the lid is dirty.

1 Lift the detergent case lid handle to open the detergent case lid.

2 Wipe the packing on the detergent case lid with a cloth.

- If detergent or dust is adhered to the packing, wipe it off.
- Do not pull the packing forcibly. Doing so may deform, tear, or damage the packing, eventually making the lid unable to close.
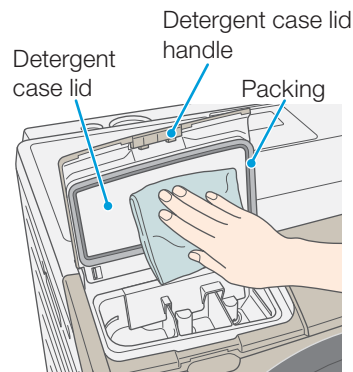
For heavy soil

Detach the detergent case lid from the case, when the area of the case overlapped with the lid is very dirty, and wipe the area with a cloth.

1 Slide the knob of the detergent case lid to the right while holding the lid, and lift the lid from the side with projection A.

2 Detach the lid by moving it to the left.
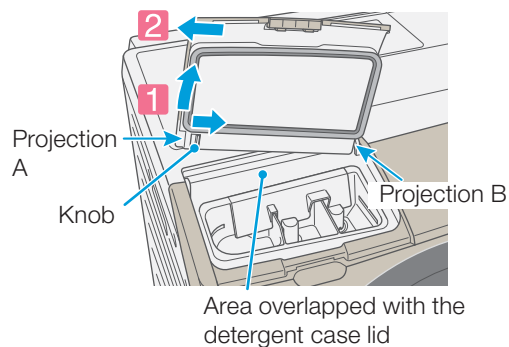
3 Reattach the detergent case lid in its original state.

- Close the detergent case lid securely so that the lid handle clicks into place.
- If you operate the machine without attaching the detergent case lid, water may spill out.

Detergent case lid handle
Detergent case lid
Packing

Projection A
Knob
Projection B
Area overlapped with the detergent case lid

Detergent case

Wash the detergent case using water, when detergent or softener is caked on the case or the case is dirty.

1 Lift the detergent case lid handle to open the detergent case lid.

2 Hold a partition of the detergent case, and lift the case to remove it.

3 Remove the cap from the detergent case, and wash the case in water.

- Clean the areas where detergent adheres, such as the detergent and softener inlets, cap, cap openings.
- If the detergent is heavily caked, soak the detergent case in hot water (40°C) for about 5 minutes, and use a toothbrush or similar tool to clean the case.
- If the detergent case is frozen, soak it in hot water (40°C).

4 Wipe the detergent case dry, and reattach it in its original state.

- Make sure that the detergent case and cap are attached correctly.

Detergent case lid handle
Detergent case
Partitions
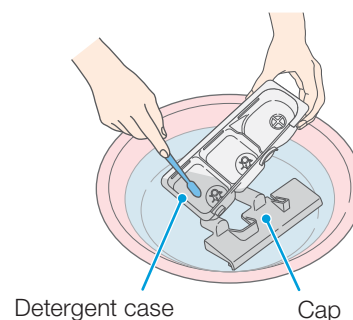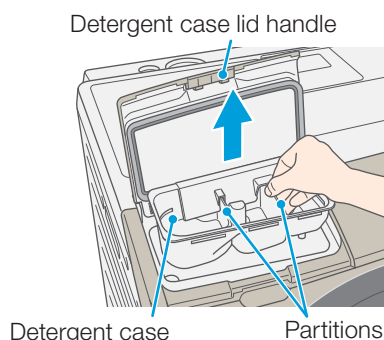
Detergent case
Cap

Main body and drum

Clean the main body and drum whenever they are dirty.
- If there are water spots on the door and plastic parts, detergent or softener on the metallic parts, or the main body of the machine is otherwise dirty, wipe the machine with a soft cloth. Failure to do so may result in rust and damage.
- If the glass on the inside of the door is dirty, wipe it with a damp cloth.
- Do not splash water directly onto the machine.
- Do not wipe benzene, thinner, cleaning powder, alkaline detergents, low alkaline detergents, wax, or other substances onto the machine, and do not use coarse scrubbers.
- Wipe off drum rust using a cream cleanser.
  Do not use steel wool or other coarse scrubbers.
- The stainless steel drum is rust resistant, but rust may occur in the following cases.
  - When hairpins or other metal objects are left in the drum and are in direct contact with it for prolonged periods, or when water mixed with iron or rust particles is used.
  - When chlorine-based bleach, detergent, or softener is left in the drum for prolonged periods.
- After an operation finishes, leftover water from the water supply pipeline may drip out of the injection inlet, so wipe the area with a soft cloth.

- Wipe off lint and debris on the areas surrounding the door and the door bellows, behind the door bellows, and inside the drum after each use.
  Lint and debris attached between the door and the door bellows may result in water leakage or adhere to laundry.
  - If lint still adheres to laundry, run the [TUB CLEAN] program for 3 hours. (P. 52)
    (Washing drum detergent is not required in such cases.)
- Condensation may occur on the areas surrounding the door and door bellows depending on your environment. If this is a concern, wipe it off.
- Do not hang a rag or cloth on the door bellows after cleaning the areas around the door bellows.
  Doing so may deform the door bellows, resulting in water leakage.

Door   Glass   Door bellows
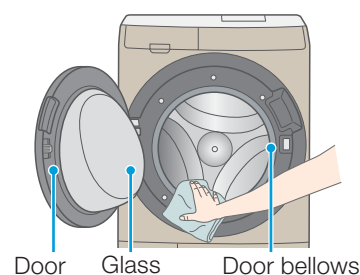
Water tap, one-touch joint, and water supply hose

After years of use, the gasket on the tap may degrade or rust and eventually result in water leakage.
Check for leaks regularly (e.g., before each use).
In the event of a leak, turn off the tap and consult a service representative for inspection or repair.

Maintenance (continued)

Water supply inlet

Clean the water supply inlet if the water supplying time is unusually long or "C01" appears.

1 **Disconnect the water supply hose.**

- To prevent water from spilling, perform the following.

  1 Turn off the tap, and press <ON> to turn on the power.

  2 Press <<WASH>> to select the [TUB CLEAN] program.

  3 Press <START> to start.

  4 Run the operation for about 10 seconds, press <PAUSE>, and then press <OFF> to turn off the power.

  5 Loosen the union nut and remove it.
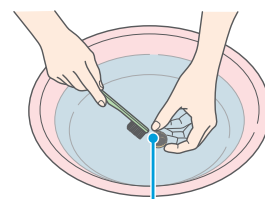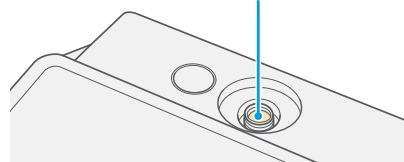
2 **Remove any debris from the water supply inlet's filter using a toothbrush or similar tool.**

- Remove the water supply inlet's filter using pliers before cleaning it.
- After removing the water supply inlet's filter and cleaning it, be sure to reattach it. Failure to do so may result in damage to the water valve.

3 **Reconnect the water supply hose properly. (Installation Instructions)**

- Failure to do so will result in water leakage.

Turn off

Union nut

Water supply inlet's filter

Water supply inlet's filter

Drain outlet

Clean the drain outlet about once per month, or whenever drying operations are unusually long or "C02" or "C18" appears.

1 **Run a spin operation to make sure the water has drained, and disconnect the drain hose from the drain outlet.**

- Place a pan near the drain outlet to catch any remaining water, as the water left inside the drain hose may spill out.

2 **Remove lint and other debris from inside the drain hose and drain outlet.**

3 **Insert the drain hose into the drain outlet, and run a spin operation to check whether water drains.**

- Make sure that the end of the drain hose is securely inserted into the drain outlet. (Failure to do so will result in water leakage.)

- Check & ensure that there is no lint or debris around the drain outlet before installing the machine.

Note ● Do not remove the lint filter when "C02" appears, as water remains in the drum, and if the lint filter is removed, a large amount of water may flow out.

Troubleshooting

Error codes in the remaining time indicator

● **In the following cases, the indicator will blink and a buzzer will be emitted.**
Press the <PAUSE> or <OFF> button to stop the operation, and then press the <START> or <ON> button to restart the operation.
If the error code continues to appear, check the "Possible cause and solution" column below.

Note on Auto Power Off	● If you turn the power on and do not start an operation within 10 minutes, the power will turn off automatically. ● If the machine remains in the pause state for more than 1 hour, the power will turn off automatically. (The power will turn off automatically if the machine remains in the pause state for 15 minutes during drying operations.) ● The power turns off automatically after an operation finishes. ● If the error code is left displayed for more than 12 hours, the power turns off automatically.

Indicator and meaning	Possible cause and solution	
C 01 **Water cannot be supplied.**	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Make sure the tap is turned on. ● Make sure the water supply inlet's filter is not clogged. (P. 82) ● Check whether a water outage has occurred. ● Make sure the water supply pipe or water supply hose is not frozen. (P. 103)

C 02
Water cannot be drained.
	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Make sure the drain hose, drain outlet, or lint filter is not clogged with lint or other debris. (P. 76, 82)
		● Make sure the drain hose is installed properly. (Installation Instructions)
		  • Make sure it is not pinched or frozen.
		  • Make sure it is laying flat.
		  • Make sure the end of the hose is not submerged in water.
		  • Make sure it does not rise 10 cm or more above the ground at any point.
		● When using an extension hose, make sure the hose does not exceed 5 m in length.

C 03 **The door is open.**	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Close the door. ➡ For safety, the door is locked when the drum is rotating. ● Make sure the door stopper is retracted. ➡ Use a coin or similar object to turn the door stopper counterclockwise until it clicks into place. ● Make sure you released your hand from the door handle. ➡ Put the door handle back to its original state.
C 04 BALANCING CLOTHES **Spinning is not possible.**	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Make sure the laundry is not concentrated on one side. ➡ Distribute the laundry in the drum as evenly as possible. (Even if it appears even, items made of cotton, for example, can become heavy with water, causing imbalance if concentrated in one area.) ● Do not wash thick items (cotton blankets, jeans, etc.) or items in mesh laundry bags alone. ➡ Add 2 or 3 more items, and wash together. (Single pieces of laundry tend to gravitate to one side.) (P. 20 to 23) ● Do not wash too many sheets or large items at one time. ➡ Reduce the number of large items. (P. 20 to 23) ● Make sure the machine is stable and installed on a level surface. ➡ Make sure the air bubble in the spirit level is inside the circle. (Installation Instructions) ● Do not load items that cannot be washed or dried. ➡ Remove items that cannot be washed or dried. (P. 18) Such items can increase the vibration during the spin cycle.

The right-hand column of each row:
- C 01: Press <START> to start the operation.
- C 02: Press <START> to start the operation.
- C 03: After closing the door, press <START> to start the operation.
- C 04: Press <START> to start the operation.

Troubleshooting (continued)

Indicator and meaning	Possible cause and solution		

C 06
 	
Drying is not completed, even after a maximum of 2 to 6 hours of drying.
● After a maximum of 10 hours of drying for the [POWER SAVE] program.
	Press <OFF> to turn off the power.	● Check whether there is lint in dry filter or dry filter port.
		  ➡ If it is clogged, perform maintenance. (P. 78, 79)
		● Make sure the laundry has been spun and is not tangled.
		● Make sure water is being properly supplied. (Water is used for cooling operations during drying.)
		  Refer to the solution for when "C01" is displayed.
		● Make sure the drain hose is installed properly.
		  Refer to the solution for when "C02" is displayed.
			Press <ON> to start the operation.

C 08 **The door cannot be locked or unlocked.**	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Close the door completely. ● Make sure the laundry load is not too large.	Press <START> to start the operation.
C 16 LINT FILTER **The lint filter is not inserted properly.**		● Insert the lint filter properly. ➡ Turn the lint filter knob clockwise until it clicks into place. (P. 76, 77)	Press <START> to start the operation.
C 17 LINT FILTER **The lint filter is clogged.**	Press <OFF> to turn off the power.	● Check whether the lint filter is clogged. ➡ If it is clogged, perform maintenance. (P. 76, 77) ● This appears after every 30 times the <<WASH>> and <<WASH DRY>> are operated (even if lint buildup is low).	Press <ON> to start the operation.

C 18
 	
Spinning is not possible.
	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Make sure the drain hose is installed properly.
		  ➡ Refer to the solution for when "C02" is displayed. (P. 83)
		● Check whether there is excessive foaming.
		  ➡ Run a rinse operation before trying to spin again. (P. 59)
			Press <START> to start the operation.

C 19
 	
OVERLOADED
The drying load is too large.
	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Check the size of your laundry load.
		  ➡ Reduce the number of items.
		    The amount of laundry that can be dried depends on the size and type of the items.
			Press <START> to start the operation.

C 20
 	
The drum cannot rotate.
	Press <PAUSE> to pause.	● Check the size of your laundry load.
		  ➡ Reduce the number of items.
		● Check whether the laundry is tangled.
		  ➡ Untangle the laundry.
		● Check whether there is excessive foaming.
		  ➡ Run a rinse operation before trying to spin again. (P. 59)
		● Do not use an extension cord to connect the power plug.
		● Do not connect other appliances to the same power outlet as the machine.
			Press <START> to start the operation.

DRY FILTER **The dry filter is clogged.**	Press <OFF> to turn off the power.	● Check whether there is lint in dry filter or dry filter port. ➡ If it is clogged, perform maintenance. (P. 78, 79) (The [DRY FILTER] indicator may light again, even after you clean the dry filter and turn the power on. In such cases, press the <START> button to turn it off.) ● This appears after every 20 times the <<WASH DRY>> and <<DRY>> are operated (even if lint buildup is low).	Press <ON> to start the operation.

If the following occurs, stop operations and contact a service representative.
● If the "CXX" indication persists even after performing the above solutions.
● If an "FXX" or "CXX" indication not described above persists even after turning the power off and turning it on again.

Frequently encountered problems

■ `C 02` , etc. appears in the display (P. 83, 84)

■ Unusual sounds and vibration ①

■ Problems with particular parts of the machine

Sound guides (⑩ : P. 91)
Operation start/finish sounds and pre-finish sounds are not emitted, etc.

Water supply inlet (② : P. 87, 88)
Problems with the water supply, etc.

Detergent case (⑧ : P. 90)
Leftover water, etc.

Door (④ : P. 88, 89)
The door does not open, etc.

Main body (⑪ : P. 91)
Odors, etc.

Dry filter (⑨ : P. 90)
The filter is wet, etc.

Power (⑥ : P. 90)
The power does not turn on, etc.

<START> button (⑦ : P. 90)
Operations do not start, etc.

<AUTO SELF CLEAN> function (⑫ : P. 92)
The indicator of the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function goes off, etc.

Drum (⑤ : P. 89)
The drum is wet even though you are using it for the first time, etc.

Drain outlet (③ : P. 88)
The drain outlet is clogged, etc.

■ Problems during operation

Sounds and vibrations (① : P. 86, 87)
Vibration and noise are too loud, etc.

Operations (⑬ : P. 92 to 94)
Operations differ from your settings, etc.

Operation time (⑭ : P. 94, 95)
Operation time is long, etc.

■ Problems with the control panel indicators

Detergent indicator (⑮ : P. 96)

Operation indicators (⑯ : P. 96)

Remaining time indicator (⑰ : P. 96, 97)

Liquid crystal display (backlight) (⑱ : P. 97)

■ Problems with washing results

Leftover detergent (⑲ : P. 98)

Excessive lint (⑳ : P. 98)

Insufficient cleaning (㉑ : P. 98, 99)

Darkening (㉒ : P. 99, 100)

Yellowing (㉓ : P. 100)

Color bleeding and discoloration (㉔ : P. 100, 101)

Coarse textures (㉕ : P. 101)

Odors (㉖ : P. 101)

Uneven or insufficient drying (㉗ : P. 102)

Wrinkles after drying (㉘ : P. 102)

English

Troubleshooting (continued)

Unusual sounds

The following sounds are a result of normal operations during washing and drying. They do not indicate malfunctions.

Sound		Source of sound
During washing operations	Suction sound	The circulation pump is taking in air. ● This sound may be louder at certain points during operation.
	Showering	A water shower is being sprayed during the wash or rinse cycle to reduce foaming.
	Droning	The circulation pump is running.
		The control board is being cooled.
	High-pitched whirring	The motors are running. ● The drum gradually accelerates during the spin cycle. The sound will get louder as the rotation speed increases.
	Bubbling	The water and air inside the drain hose is mixing.
	Showering and bubbling	The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation is in progress during the rinse cycle.
During drying operations	Humming	The fan and motors are running. ● The fan noise may be louder at certain points during drying operations.
	High-pitched whirring	
	Showering	Cooling water is being sprayed for dehumidified drying.
	Droning	The control board is being cooled.
	Bubbling	The air released from the drain hose is mixing with the water inside the hose.
		The dry filter is clogged, and the pressure inside the drum is changing.
	Vacuum sound	Depending on the operating conditions, the amount of air that passes through the drain hose increases, creating a louder sound.

Problems with particular parts of the machine

Check the following before requesting repairs.

	Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
① Sounds and vibrations	Water flowing sound can be heard when the drum rotates.	● This is the sound of the water inside the 4-Ply Liquid Load Balancer used for balancing during the spin cycle. This does not mean that there is leftover water in the drum.	This is not a malfunction.
	The water supply noise is loud.	Did you turn on the tap too far? ● If the water pressure is high, the water supply noise will be louder.	If this is a concern, turn off the tap slightly.
	A beep is emitted during drying operations.	Is the dry filter inserted securely?	Insert the dry filter securely. (P. 78, 79)

86
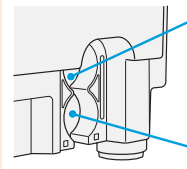
Symptom		Possible cause	Solution
1 Sounds and vibrations	**Unusual sounds occur during drying operations.**	● The fan rotation speed is adjusted during drying operations, causing the sound to fluctuate.	This is not a malfunction.
		● The drum rotates at high speeds during drying operations.	You can adjust the spinning speed during the dry cycle of <<WASH DRY>> operations and set it to Low-Speed Mode. (P. 71)
	Unusual vibration and noise occurs.	Is the machine stable and level?	Make sure the air bubble in the supplied spirit level is inside the circle. (Installation Instructions)
		Are there hairpins, coins, or foreign objects inside the drum?	Remove any objects.
		Are the transport bolts attached?	Remove the transport bolts. (Installation Instructions)
		● The drums of front loading washers rotate horizontally. This transfers more vibration to the floor when compared to top loading washers.	This is not a malfunction. You can adjust the startup operation for spinning and set it to Low-Vibration Mode. (P. 71)
		● The drum gradually accelerates during the spin cycle. The sound will get louder as the rotation speed increases.	This is not a malfunction.
	The drain outlet makes a noise during the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation.	● This is the sound of water being discharged from inside the drain hose.	This is not a malfunction. If this is a concern, turn off the water discharge function in the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation. (P. 74)
	The drain outlet makes a noise during drying operations.	● This is the sound of moist air being expelled during drying operations.	This is not a malfunction. If this is a concern, set the dehumidification mode during drying operations to Water Cooling Mode. (P. 74)
	The noise increases after the operation finishes.	● This is the sound of the machine checking whether the fan is operating.	This is not a malfunction.
	Water flow can be heard after the drying operation finishes.	● After a drying operation finishes, water is discharged to the drain outlet to prevent backflow of odors from the drainage pipe.	This is not a malfunction.
2 Water supply inlet	**Water is not supplied.**	Is the tap turned on? Did a water outage occur?	Make sure the tap is turned on.
		Is the water supply inlet's filter clogged?	Remove any debris. (P. 82)
		Is the water supply pipe or water supply hose frozen?	Check the water supply pipe and water supply hose. (P. 103)
		● If you started from a rinse operation, water is supplied after drainage/spin operation.	This is not a malfunction.
	The water supply hose leaks.	Does the shape of the tap match the hose?	Check the tap. (Installation Instructions)
		Are the one-touch joint and union nut loose?	Check the water supply pipe and water supply hose. (Installation Instructions)
		Is the tap leaking? ● After years of use, the gasket on the tap may degrade or rust and eventually result in water leakage.	We recommend consulting a plumbing professional.

87

Troubleshooting (continued)

	Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
2 Water supply inlet	**Water is supplied while washing or rinsing is in progress.**	● When the water level drops during washing, water is supplied automatically.	This is not a malfunction.
		Did you add excessive amounts of detergent? ● The foam sensor will detect excessive amounts of foam and automatically drain and supply water.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
	Water is supplied before the spinning operation of the rinse cycle.	● During the first rinse operation, water is supplied to reduce foaming before the spinning operation.	This is not a malfunction.
	The water supply does not stop.	Did you add excessive amounts of detergent? ● Water will be sprayed inside the drum to reduce foaming for up to 15 minutes. The [REMOVING FOAM] indicator will be displayed.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
3 Drain outlet	**The drain outlet clogs.**	Do you clean the drain outlet regularly?	Clean the drain outlet about once per month. (P. 82)
		Did you wash several items, such as towels, that produce significant amounts of lint? ● Lint may accumulate more easily depending on the shape of your drain outlet.	Clean the drain outlet about once per month. (P. 82)
	The area surrounding the drain outlet is wet.	Is the drain hose connected securely to the drain outlet?	Connect the drain hose securely to the drain outlet. (Installation Instructions)
		● Depending on the installation of the machine, water may spill out of the drain outlet during drying operations and wet the surrounding area.	Set the dehumidification mode during drying operations to Water Cooling Mode. (P. 74)
		● If you add excessive amounts of detergent and bleach, excessive foaming may occur during operation, causing water or foam to leak from the drain outlet.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amounts of detergent and bleach. (P. 28, 29)
	The drain outlet is filled with foam.	Did you add excessive amounts of detergent? ● There are some types of detergents that foam excessively.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amounts of detergent and bleach. (P. 28, 29) Try a different type of detergent.
4 Door	**The door does not open.**	Is the ⊷ indicator on the control panel lit? ● If so, the door is locked and cannot be opened.	Press the <PAUSE> button to unlock the door. If the HIGH TEMP indicator is still lit, wait for it to turn off. (P. 33, 34)
		Did you turn off the power while the door was locked? ● If so, the door will remain locked and cannot be opened.	Press the <ON> button to turn on the power. The door will unlock.
		Did you turn off the power during a spin operation? ● If you turn on the power immediately after in such cases, the door will remain locked and cannot be opened until the drum stops rotating.	Wait until the drum stops rotating. You can open the door when ⊷ turns off.
		Did you press the <PAUSE> button during a spin operation? ● If so, the door will not open until the drum stops rotating.	Wait until the drum stops rotating.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
4 Door / **The door does not open.**	Did you turn off the power during a drying operation? ● If so, the door will remain locked and cannot be opened until the inside of the drum cools down.	Press the <ON> button to turn on the power, and wait until the inside of the drum cools down. You can open the door when the HIGH TEMP indicator and 🔒 indicators turn off. (P. 34)
	Are the HIGH TEMP and [TUB COOLING] indicators blinking? ● When the inside of the drum is hot due to drying operations and warm-air spinning, a cooling operation is used to cool the temperature down.	Wait until the inside of the drum cools down. You can open the door when the HIGH TEMP indicator turns off. (P. 34)
	Is the [DOOR LOCK] set? ● The [DOOR LOCK] will remain set and the door will remain locked even when the power automatically turns off after an operation finishes.	Release the [DOOR LOCK]. (P. 35)
	Is there water inside the drum? ● Depending on the water level during the operation, the door lock may not be released.	Run a spin operation to drain the water.
	Is air blowing? ● Even if you pause the operation, the door will not open until the airflow stops.	Wait until the airflow stops.
	Is the [FLUFFY CLOTHES] indicator displayed? ● If so, the Fluffy Clothes operation is in progress.	When the drum is rotating, press the <PAUSE> button to unlock the door. For details on the Fluffy Clothes setting, see (P. 73).
	Did you try to open the door during the untangle operation after the spin cycle? ● If you keep pulling the door handle, the door will be considered open, and the power will turn off.	This is not a malfunction. Press the <ON> button to turn on the power. The door will be unlocked.
	Do you hold the door handle with your hand when pulling it to open the door?	Hold the door handle firmly when opening the door. (P. 33)
The door does not close.	Is there an obstruction stuck between the door lock area?	Remove any objects. Door lock area Press the right middle area of the door, and close it completely.
	● Is the door stopper extended?	Return the door stopper to its original position. (P. 35)
5 Drum / **The drum and drain hose are wet, even though they have never been used.**	● Moisture and condensation from function tests performed at the factory may still remain in the drum and drain hose.	This is not a malfunction.
The color of the drum has changed.	● Contact with water and detergent can oxidize and discolor the drum.	If this is a concern, wipe the drum using a stainless steel detergent.

Troubleshooting (continued)

	Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
10 Sound guides	The operation start/finish sounds and pre-finish sound are not emitted.	Did you disable the operation start/finish sounds and pre-finish sound?	Set the operation start/finish sound to the melody or buzzer setting. (P. 68) Enable the pre-finish warning sound setting. (P. 68)
	The operation start/finish sounds and pre-finish sound are barely audible.	● Audibility may vary depending on the ambient noise and machine operation noise.	The volume of the operation start/finish sounds and pre-finish sound cannot be adjusted.
11 Main body	The machine emits an odor.	● After purchase, certain parts of the machine, such as the rubber parts, may give off an odor for some time.	The odors will gradually disappear over use.
		Do you clean the drum periodically? ● Soap accumulation and mold growth inside the drum can result in odors.	Run the [TUB CLEAN] program periodically. (P. 52)
			We recommend setting the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation. (P. 4, 75)
			We recommend leaving the door open after operations to prevent mold growth. In such cases, use the door stopper to prevent children from getting trapped inside the drum. (P. 35)
			We recommend running the [TUB DRY] program to dry the drum and prevent mold growth. (P. 52)
		Do you clean the drain outlet periodically? ● A clogged drain outlet can result in odors.	Clean the drain outlet about once per month. (P. 82)
		● Change the position of the drain hose outlet to reduce odor.	Fit the drain hose into the upper outlet. (See the figure below.)
		Upper outlet: Use it to reduce odor from the drain outlet. (To fit the drain hose into the upper outlet, push the hose up from the lower outlet as shown on the right.) Lower outlet: Normal position	Push up
		● Is the odor a concern?	We recommend leaving the door open. In such cases, use the door stopper to prevent children from getting trapped inside the drum. (P. 35)
		Is the drain hose installed properly? ● Depending on the condition of the drainage pipe, odors may be a concern.	Depending on the installation conditions, odors may rise out of the drain outlet during drying operations. Try changing the dehumidification mode from Air Cooling Mode to Water Cooling Mode. (More water will be consumed during drying in such cases.) (P. 74)
	The display fogs.	Are you running a drying operation? ● The heat from the drum may cause the display to fog from steam and humidity.	This is not a malfunction. Wait until the drum cools down and the fog on the display disappears.
	The upper right side of the machine is warm.	Are you running a drying operation? ● The dryer's heater is located in the upper right side of the machine and may cause that area to be warm during drying operations.	This is not a malfunction.
	An object dropped inside the machine.	Did the object drop through the machine and onto the floor?	If not, stop the operation, and contact the Hitachi Service Centre.

English

91

Troubleshooting (continued)

	Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
12 **<AUTO SELF CLEAN> function**	The 'WASH' indicator of the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function goes off.	Did you select a program for which you cannot set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH' operation?	Select a program for which you can set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH' operation. (P. 4)
		Is the indicator for the number of rinse cycles turned off?	If no rinse operation is set, the 'WASH' indicator will not light.
	The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations cannot be set.	Did you select a program or settings for which you cannot set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations?	Select a program or settings for which you can set the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operations. (P. 4)
	The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation has been set but does not occur.	Is the laundry concentrated on one side?	This is not a malfunction.
	The orange LED of the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> function is lit after operations.	● The machine is on standby for the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation to start.	This is not a malfunction. After opening the door and removing the laundry, close the door, and press the <START> button.

Problems during operations

	Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
13 **Operations**	Rinse operations differ from the settings.	Is the laundry concentrated on one side? ● If so, another rinse operation may be added to correct this. (The remaining time indicator will increase, but the display for the number of rinse operations will not.)	Load laundry into the drum carefully to avoid concentration on one side. (P. 21, 22)
		Did you add excessive amount of detergent? ● If foaming is excessive during the rinse and spin operations, the setting will be changed to Water-Injection Rinse to reduce the foam.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
		● If the laundry could not be evenly distributed during the spin process of a rinse operation, the setting will change to Water-Injection Rinse automatically.	This is not a malfunction.
		● When two or more rinse cycles are set, the first rinse operation will always be Sprinkle Rinse. (P. 66)	This is not a malfunction.
	[EX] is lit, but water injection does not occur.	● Softener is added during the final rinse. In order to mix in the softener, Water-Injection Rinse will automatically change to Normal Rinse during the final rinse.	This is not a malfunction.
	The machine returns to the rinse operation during the spin operation.	Did the laundry gravitate to one side during the final spin? ● If so, the machine will return to the rinse operation to correct this.	This is not a malfunction.
	The drum rotation speed changes during the spin operation.	● The drum rotation speed adjusts automatically according to the wash load size and distribution.	This is not a malfunction.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The ~~HIGH TEMP~~ indicator lights during spin operations.	Are you running the [SOFT] program? ● If so, the ~~HIGH TEMP~~ indicator will light because the heater is used during the spin operation.	This is not a malfunction.
Socks and handkerchiefs get caught between the inside of the door and the door bellows during operations.	Is the wash load large?	When washing larger loads, separate socks, handkerchiefs, and smaller items into a commercially available mesh laundry bag.
		Place smaller items into the back of the drum first, and then load the remaining laundry.
		Use the optional washing cap. (P. 104)
The power turns off when spin operations are paused.	Was Tangle-Free Finish in progress?	This is not a malfunction. When you pause during a Tangle-Free Finish operation, the power turns off to end the operation.
The Tangle-Free Finish operation does not occur after spinning.	Did you disable the Tangle-Free Finish function?	For details on the Tangle-Free Finish setting, see (P. 73).
	● The Tangle-Free Finish function will not operate for operations that do not include the wash cycle.	This is not a malfunction.
	Is the wash load large? ● The Tangle-Free Finish function may not operate for large wash loads (6 kg or more).	This is not a malfunction.
The spinning operation seems insufficient (i.e., laundry is too wet).	Is the spin cycle set to a short running time?	Set the spin cycle to a longer running time. (P. 59)
	● If this still is a concern, try the solution described on the right.	Adjust the spin speed with the <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> button. (P. 69)
The <START> button blinks when the door is opened.	Is the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation set? ● Remove the laundry, close the door, and then press the <START> button.	This is not a malfunction.
Drops of water form on the inside and bottom of the door and the door bellows after operations.	● These drops of water are due to the splashing that occurs during the wash and spin operations.	If this is a concern, wipe the water with a dry cloth.
	Is the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH' operation set? ● These drops of water are due to the showering water that splashes during the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation.	This is not a malfunction.
Laundry sticks to the walls of the drum after operations.	Did you wash a lot of items made of cotton? ● Although Tangle-Free Finish is performed at the end of the [FUZZY] program's spin cycle, cotton items may not untangle sufficiently.	Use the [SOFT] program.
		If the Tangle-Free Finish function is disabled, enable it. (P. 73)
	Are you running the <<WASH DRY>> operation for small loads of laundry? ● The drying operation operates while the laundry is stuck to the drum.	Increase the number of laundry items.
	Did you disable the Tangle-Free Finish function?	For details on the Tangle-Free Finish setting, see (P. 73).

13 Operations

English

93

Troubleshooting (continued)

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The operation does not finish at the set<DELAY START> time.	● Depending on the volume and type of laundry and the amount of water supplied, the actual operation finish time may be later than the set <DELAY START> time.	For details on the <DELAY START> setting, see (P. 62).
Drying operation time is long.	Is the drying load large?	Reduce the number of items. Drying thick items and thin items separately will reduce the operation time.
	Is the dry filter clogged? ● A clogged dry filter may prolong the drying time or cause the operations to finish while the laundry is only half dry.	Clean the dry filter after every drying operation. (P. 78, 79)
	Is the tap turned on? ● Tap water is used, even during dry-only operations. Lack of a water supply may prolong drying time or cause operations to finish while the laundry is only half dry.	Turn on the tap before starting the operation. In addition, make sure that a water outage has not occurred and that the water supply pipe, supply hose, and drain hose are not frozen. (P. 103)
	Is the water supply inlet's filter clogged? ● If the filter is clogged, the water supply will not be smooth.	Remove any debris. (P. 82)
	Is the drain hose installed properly? ● If proper drainage is not possible, proper drying operation will not be possible.	Install the drain hose properly. (Installation Instructions) • Clean the drain hose and drain outlet, and remove any lint or debris. (P. 82) • Make sure that the hose is not pinched or frozen. • Install the hose so that the end of the hose is not submerged in water. • Install the drain hose so that it is not elevated more than 10 cm above the ground at any point. • When using an extension hose, make sure the hose does not exceed 5 m in length.
	Is the water supply temperature 30°C or higher? Is the water being supplied from a water heater? ● If the water supply temperature is 30°C or higher, the dehumidification process is less effective and drying time will be longer.	Make sure that the water supply temperature during drying operation is lower than 30°C.
	Is the ambient temperature of the installation location 5°C or lower or 30°C or higher? ● If the temperature is too low or too high, drying time will be longer.	This is not a malfunction.
	Has the laundry been spun? ● Drying insufficiently spun laundry may prolong drying time or cause operations to finish while the laundry is only half dry.	Run drying operations after spinning the laundry.
	● Depending on the pipe conditions, water may be used during drying operation, and in that case, the drying time may be longer.	This is not a malfunction.

14 Operation time

Troubleshooting (continued)

Problems in the control panel (For details on error codes (CXX), see (P. 83, 84))

	Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
15 Detergent indicator	The detergent indicator recommends a large amount of detergent, even for small wash loads.	Did you load wet laundry? ● Moist or wet laundry may be detected as a larger wash load.	This is not a malfunction.
		Did you load a lot of thick items? ● Thick items may be detected as a larger wash load due to their heavy weight.	This is not a malfunction.
	The detergent indicator recommends a small amount of detergent, even for large wash loads.	Is the laundry concentrated on one side? ● If the laundry is concentrated on one side or is tangled, the wash load cannot be properly detected and may be detected as smaller.	Load laundry into the drum carefully to avoid concentration on one side. (P. 21, 22)
		Did you load a lot of items made of polyester or other synthetic materials? ● Items made of polyester or other synthetic materials may be detected as a smaller wash load due to their light weight.	This is not a malfunction.
	The detergent indicator is delayed or does not appear.	● Wash load detection can take anywhere between 30 seconds to 2 minutes. When you start an operation with water (about 3 L or more) already in the drum, or when you are using the [BLANKET], [DELICATE], or [TUB CLEAN] program, the indicator does not appear.	This is not a malfunction.
	The 0.8 and 1.0 cup displays do not appear for the detergent indicator when using the [SPEEDY] program.	● Only the 0.3 and 0.6 cup displays appear for the detergent indicator when using the [SPEEDY] program.	This is not a malfunction.
16 Operation indicators	I want to turn off the LED on the <START> button.	● The LED goes off when you press the <START> button.	You cannot turn off the LED that lights when the power is turned on. It goes off when you press the <START> button.
	The <START> button is blinking.	● The <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY' operation is on standby.	This is not a malfunction. After opening the door and removing the laundry, close the door and press the <START> button.
	[REMOVING FOAM] is displayed.	Did you add excessive amount of detergent? ● When excessive foaming occurs, operations may be prolonged for up to 15 minutes, as an operation to reduce foaming is performed automatically.	This is not a malfunction. Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
17 Remaining time indicator	[BALANCING CLOTHES] is displayed.	Is the laundry concentrated on one side? ● If the laundry is concentrated on one side, this indicator appears to review the ongoing operations.	This is not a malfunction.
	[REVIEWING TIME] is displayed.	● The remaining time of drying operations are being recalculated.	This is not a malfunction.

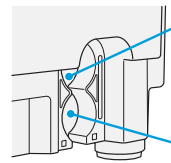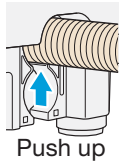| Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
17 **Remaining time indicator**		
[TUB COOLING] is displayed.	Did you press the <PAUSE> button during drying operations? ● The drum cooling operation is being performed, as the inside of the drum becomes hot during drying operations.	This is not a malfunction.
The remaining time indicator blinks and does not decrease during drying operations.	● Operations may extend 1 to 2 hours after the [TIME LEFT 10 MIN] indicator appears. This occurs automatically when the machine detects that the laundry is not sufficiently dry.	This is not a malfunction.
The remaining time indicator blinks after spin operations.	Is the Tangle-Free Finish function set? ● This indicator display occurs during the untangle process after spin operations.	The power turns off automatically when you press the <PAUSE> button, allowing you to remove the laundry. For details on the Tangle-Free Finish setting, see (P. 73).
	Are you running the [SOFT] program? ● This indicator display occurs while warm air is blowing onto laundry during spin operations.	This is not a malfunction.
The remaining time indicator is longer than the set spinning time.	● In addition to the actual operation time, the remaining time indicator also includes the time used for the correction of uneven laundry distribution, the acceleration of the drum, etc.	This is not a malfunction.
The remaining time indicator displayed immediately after the operation starts is longer than that of the previous operation.	● If the water pressure was low during the previous operation (i.e., the water supply was slow), the displayed time will be extended to compensate for the longer water supply time.	This is not a malfunction.
	● Is the water supply inlet's filter clogged?	Clean the water supply inlet. (P. 82)
[TIME LEFT 1 MIN] is displayed for a longer time.	Are you running the <STEAM IRON> operation? ● This is because the drum cooling (fan) operation is prolonged to cool down the temperature of the inside of the drum.	This is not a malfunction.
18 **Liquid crystal display (backlight)**		
The liquid crystal display (LCD) is hard to see (too dark/bright)	● You may have some difficulty seeing the LCD depending on the viewing angle, installation environment, and surrounding conditions.	This is not a malfunction.
The LCD backlight is not lit.	Is the <DELAY START> function set? ● The backlight is off when a delay time is set and the machine is in standby mode. The backlight turns on when you press and hold the <DELAY START> button to check the setting.	This is not a malfunction. For details on the <DELAY START> setting, see (P. 62).
	Is the backlight auto-off function enabled? ● If so, the backlight will turn on and remain lit for 3 minutes whenever you press a button.	Disable the backlight auto-off function. (P. 70)
Indicators on the LCD become sharp or dim during operations.	● It is a characteristic of the liquid crystal display that image sharpness changes depending on the viewing angle and display content.	This is not a malfunction.
A part of the LCD turns black.	● If you wipe the control panel with a dry cloth, a part of the LCD may turn black due to static electricity.	This is not a malfunction. The phenomenon will soon disappear by itself.

Troubleshooting (continued)

Problems with washing results

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
⑲ Leftover detergent (White particles remain.)	Did you add excessive amounts of detergent? ● Depending on the brand, the detergent may not dissolve easily in low-temperature water. ● If too much detergent is added when the tap water pressure is low, the detergent may remain in the detergent case.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
	Did you pour the detergent directly into the drum? ● If so, some detergent may remain in the drum.	Pour the detergent into the detergent case.
	Did you add clumps of detergent into the detergent case?	Break up clumps of detergent before adding it into the powder detergent/powder bleach inlet.
	Did you add the detergent into the correct inlet?	Add detergent into the correct inlet of the detergent case. (P. 30)
	Is the detergent case wet?	Wipe the case with a dry cloth before adding the detergent.
	Are you using powder soap made from natural fats and oils?	Do not use powder soap. Such soaps may clog the machine pipeline, resulting in malfunction or water leakage.
	● Is there leftover detergent regardless of the above?	Increase the number of rinse cycles or use the Water-Injection Rinse function. (P. 59) Try liquid detergent instead of using powder detergent.
⑳ Excessive lint	Is the lint filter clogged?	Clean the lint filter. (P. 76, 77)
	Do you clean the drum periodically? ● Debris may have accumulated inside the drum.	Run the [TUB CLEAN] program periodically. (P. 52)
	● Lint is more noticeable on dark colored laundry.	Increase the number of rinse cycles or use the Water-Injection Rinse function. (P. 59)
		To remove lint on laundry, run the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program for 30 minutes.
		Turn items for which lint is a concern inside out before washing them.
		Separate such items from towels, bath towels, etc. for washing them.
	● Lint may be more noticeable when you wash laundry (especially dark colors) immediately after drying towels and other items that produce significant lint.	We recommend running the [TUB CLEAN] program to clean the drum before washing laundry. (P. 52)
㉑ Insufficient cleaning	Is the wash load large? ● The maximum wash load size varies depending on the program you are using.	Adjust the size of your wash load based on the program you are using. (P. 36, 38)

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
㉑ Insufficient cleaning	Are there dirt, food, or other hard-to-remove stains on the laundry?	When washing laundry with hard-to-remove stains such as dirt stains, pretreat the stains and set a long washing time (P. 59), or use the [HEAVY] program. (P. 36, 38)
		We recommend using the <HOT WASH> function when washing laundry with hard-to-remove stains such as food stains. (P. 72)
	Did you add excessive amount of detergent? ● If excessive foaming occurs, the beat washing effect may be reduced, and a defoaming operation may occur (water is drained and new water is supplied) during the washing operation.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
	Did you add insufficient amount of detergent? ● Using too little detergent results in insufficient cleaning.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
	Did you pour the detergent into the detergent case? ● If you pour the detergent directly into the drum, the high-concentration detergent solution cannot be created.	Pour the detergent into the detergent case.
	Did you add the detergent into the correct inlet?	Add detergent into the correct inlet of the detergent case. (P. 30)
㉒ Darkening	Did you add excessive amount of softener? ● If you add excessive amount of softener, excess softener may gradually accumulate in the laundry and cause darkening.	Use the recommended amount of softener. (P. 28, 29)
	Did you add excessive amount of detergent? ● If you add excessive amount of detergent, excessive foaming occurs and an operation to reduce foaming is performed, resulting in insufficient cleaning, accumulation of softener in clothes, and darkening.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
	Did you add the detergent and softener into the correct inlets?	Add detergent and softener into their respective inlets of the detergent case correctly. (P. 30)
	Did you add insufficient amount of detergent? ● Using too little detergent results in insufficient cleaning, accumulation of softener in clothes, and darkening.	Refer to the detergent indicator to determine the appropriate amount of detergent. (P. 28, 29)
	● Using liquid detergent and softener at the same time causes gradual accumulation of softener in laundry and may result in noticeable darkening.	Try powder detergent instead of using liquid detergent.
	Are there black spots scattered on a part of laundry? ● Mold may be grown on that part of laundry.	Do not leave laundry that is wet for long periods before or after washing. ● Wash laundry as soon as possible. ● Hang out or dry washed laundry as soon as possible.

Troubleshooting (continued)

| Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
㉔ Color bleeding and discoloration	● Do you want to remove the color bleeding or discoloration? **Note** Some laundry cannot be washed with bleach, so be sure to check the washing instructions or labels on each item. The treatment described here may not remove all color bleeding or discoloration.	**Try the following:** Soak whites in a chlorine-based bleach or reducing bleach solution, and soak colors and patterns in a peroxide-based bleach solution. (Soak for short periods in a sink, for example.) Be sure to read the instructions on the bleach's packaging carefully.
㉕ Coarse textures	● The piles on towels and pile fabric can flatten, resulting in coarse textures.	We recommend using a fabric softener.
		Use the [SOFT] program.
		If coarse textures are a concern after drying, run the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program again for 30 minutes.
		Run the <STEAM IRON> operation. (P. 56)
㉖ Odors	Do you clean the drum periodically? ● Soap accumulation and mold growth inside the drum can result in odors.	We recommend setting the <AUTO SELF CLEAN> operation. (P. 4, 75)
		Run the [TUB CLEAN] program periodically. (P. 52)
		We recommend leaving the door open after operations to prevent mold growth. In such cases, use the door stopper to prevent children from getting trapped inside the drum. (P. 35)
		We recommend running the [TUB DRY] program to dry the drum and prevent mold growth. (P. 52)
	Do you clean the drain outlet periodically? ● A clogged drain outlet can result in odors.	Clean the drain outlet about once per month. (P. 82)
	● Change the position of the drain hose outlet to reduce odor.	Fit the drain hose into the upper outlet. (See the figure below.)
	 Upper outlet: Use it to reduce odor from the drain outlet. (To fit the drain hose into the upper outlet, push the hose up from the lower outlet as shown on the right.) Lower outlet: Normal position	Push up
	Is the drain hose installed properly? ● Depending on the condition of the drainage pipe, odors may be a concern.	Depending on the installation conditions, odors may rise out of the drain outlet during drying operations. Try changing the dehumidification mode from Air Cooling Mode to Water Cooling Mode. (More water will be consumed during drying in such cases.) (P. 74)
	Did you use excessively fragrant or thick detergent or softener? ● The laundry may have absorbed the fragrance of the detergent or softener.	If this is a concern, try reducing the amount of detergent or softener, or try a different product that is not so fragrant.
	Did you leave laundry inside the drum for long periods after operations? ● Freshly dried or warm half-dried laundry may give off the smell of detergent and other odors.	Leaving laundry inside the drum after washing or leaving half-dried laundry may result in odors. Remove laundry immediately after operations finish.
	● Laundry may absorb some odors from the drain outlet.	This is not a malfunction.

Troubleshooting (continued)

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
㉗ Uneven or insufficient drying	Does the wash load include a lot of items that tangle easily, such as trousers and long-sleeve shirts? ● If laundry is dried in a tangled state, uneven drying may occur.	When washing items that tangle easily, untangle the laundry manually after the spin cycle, and then run the drying operation.
	Did you spin the laundry before running the drying operation? ● If you dry laundry that has not been spun, the laundry may not be completely dry when the drying operation finishes.	When drying wet laundry, run the spin cycle once before starting the drying operation. (P. 59)
	Did you remove the dry filter during the drying operation? ● Removing the dry filter during the drying operation will change the pressure inside the drum and reduce the performance.	Do not remove the dry filter during the drying operation.
	● Uneven drying may occur depending on the combination of items dried, and when the ambient temperature of the machine's installation location is low (especially in winter).	Press the <SPIN/DRY LEVEL> button to set the drying level to [EXTRA]. (P. 69) Run the drying operation in the [HEAVY] program. (P. 40) Remove laundry immediately after the drying operations finish.
	Is the drain outlet clogged? ● Lint clogs in the drain outlet and drain hose can affect the drying operation.	Check the drain outlet and drain hose, and remove any lint or debris.
㉘ Wrinkles after drying	Did you dry the laundry in a tangled state?	If wrinkles are a concern, untangle the laundry manually and smooth out wrinkles after the spin cycle, and then run the drying operation.
	Did you dry items that wrinkle easily?	Use a program that includes the [WIND IRON] function. (P. 26)
		Run the <<DRY>> > [FUZZY] program for 30 minutes. The laundry will be half dry when the operation finishes. Hang dry the laundry after the operation.
		Use the Fluffy Clothes function. (P. 73)
		Run the <STEAM IRON> operation. (P. 56)
	Is the wash load large?	Reduce the wash load size to 3 kg or less before drying.
	Are you leaving laundry inside the drum for long periods after operations?	Remove laundry immediately after the drying operations finish. The weight of other laundry may cause wrinkles.

102

Miscellaneous

Draining the water before a move (or to prevent freezing)

1 Turn off the tap.

2 Turn on the power, press <<WASH>> to select the [TUB CLEAN] program, and then press <START> to start the operation.

3 Run the operation for about 10 seconds, press <PAUSE>, and then turn off the power.
- Running the operation removes the water from inside the water supply hose.

4 Disconnect the water supply hose, and keep it facing down. (Installation Instructions)
- Place a bucket or rag underneath the water supply hose, as water may drip out.

5 Insert the drain hose into the drain outlet.

6 Turn on the power, press <SPIN> to set spin only, press <START>, and run the operation for about 30 seconds. (P. 60)
- This will remove the water from the drum and drain hose.

7 Press <PAUSE>, and then turn off the power.

If freezing is a concern when using the machine in a cold environment, place a blanket, for example, on top of the machine and cover the rear to keep the machine warm.
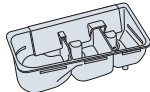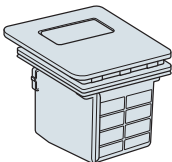
Blanket
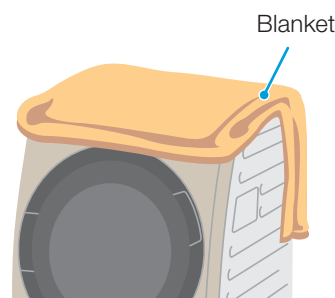
If the machine freezes
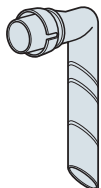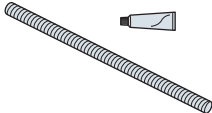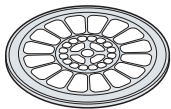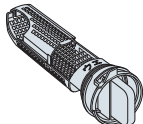
1 Disconnect the water supply hose.

2 Pour about 5 L of warm water (about 40°C) into the drum, and let it sit for about 10 minutes.

3 Connect the water supply hose, and turn on the tap.

Turn on

4 Turn on the power, press <START>, and let the machine sit.
This will thaw the water supply valve.
- The heat from the machine will thaw the water supply valve, and water supply will start (after about 20 minutes).

5 Verify the following:

(1) Check whether you can rotate the drum with your hands.

➡ Verify rotation

(2) Turn on the power, press the <SPIN> button to set spin only (P. 60), start the operation, and check whether water drains.

➡ Verify drainage

※ If the above are not possible, repeat steps **2** to **5**.

Miscellaneous

English

103

Optional Accessories

Please contact Hitachi Customer Service if you would like to purchase the optional accessories.

Purpose	Optional accessory	
Used when the drain hose is directly inserted into a drain outlet	■ **L-Pipe** (Part number: BD-V3500L-002)	
Used to extend the drain hose	■ **Drain extension hose (approx. 83 cm)** (Part number: BD-V9500L-005)	
Used for washing in the [BLANKET] program	■ **Washing cap (MO-F103)** (Part number: MO-F103-001)	
Used as a replacement part for a broken lint filter	■ **Lint filter** (Part number: NET-KV2-001)	
Used as a replacement part for a broken detergent case	■ **Detergent case** (Part number: BD-S7400L-002)	
Used as a replacement part for a broken dry filter or when the deodorizing effect has worn off	■ **Dry filter** (Part number: BD-S5500-919)	

Specifications

Main body

Model	BD-S5500
Power	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
Normal washing capacity	10.5 kg (maximum capacity for dry laundry)
Normal spinning capacity	
Normal drying capacity	7.0 kg (maximum capacity for dry laundry)
Normal water capacity	35 L (during [FUZZY] wash program)
Normal water consumption	94 L (during [FUZZY] wash program)
Rated power consumption	WASH: 500 W DRY: 1350 W
Washer type	Drum type
Tap water pressure	0.03 to 0.8 Mpa (0.3 to 8 kgf/cm^2)
Dimensions	630 × 715 × 1050 mm (W×D×H)
Weight	Approx. 83 kg

Circulation pump (inside main body)

Rated power consumption	13 W (50 to 60 Hz)	Rated current	0.8 A DC
Rated voltage	24 V DC	Pump discharge	15 L per minute

功能

說明有關前置式滾桶洗衣乾衣機的主要功能,以及順手洗衣、烘乾的重點。使用本機前請仔細閱讀。

每次洗衣時,除菌*1、防止黴菌滋生*2
自動桶清洗

透過高速旋轉噴淋,去除污漬

自動清潔機體可見部份(如滾桶外側)的污垢(如皮脂污垢、肥皂渣、細菌、黴菌孢子)。

外槽前罩
16處噴淋點
滾桶
外槽

概念圖

防污排水管

水管內的隱形污垢

※ 使用日立洗衣乾衣機洗滌約800次後(日立研究資料)
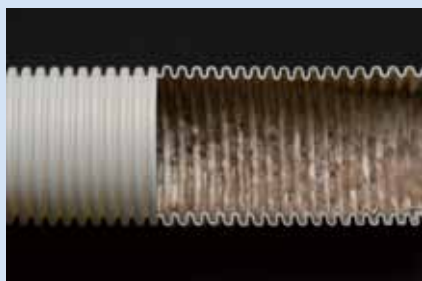
排水管內的污垢

「平坦內壁管」,順暢排放廢水和污垢

我們採用了「平坦內壁管」,內面平滑無摺、含有抗菌劑*3。廢水和污垢不易殘留在管內(內部配管的某些部份除外)。
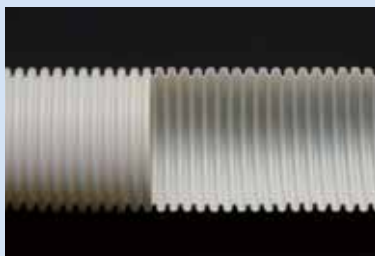
傳統水管
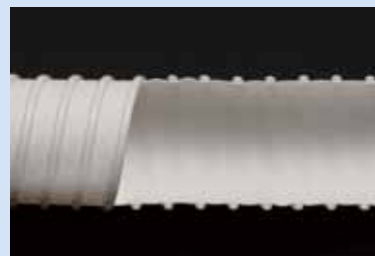
平坦內壁管

*1
- 試驗機構:北里環境科學研究中心
- 試驗方法:測量外槽和滾桶板上的細菌減少率
- 清除細菌的方法:
  使用自動桶清洗功能
- 試驗對象:外槽和滾桶
- 試驗結果:細菌減少率:99%
- 本試驗採用BD-S7500(日本的基本型號BD-S5500)機型以及日本的水、髒污衣物和洗衣劑在日本進行。

*2
- 試驗機構:北里環境科學研究中心
- 試驗方法:確認外槽和滾桶中板上黴菌滋生的抑制效果
- 防止黴菌滋生的方法:
  使用自動桶清洗功能
- 試驗對象:外槽和滾桶
- 試驗結果:黴菌減少率:99%
- 本試驗採用BD-S7500(日本的基本型號BD-S5500)機型以及日本的水、髒污衣物和洗衣劑在日本進行。

*3
- 試驗機構:BOKEN品質評估機構
- 試驗方法:JIS Z 2801(薄膜附著法)
- 抗菌整理方法:
  抗菌劑與樹脂材料結合
- 試驗對象:排水管
- 試驗結果:抗菌活動值:2.0以上(這個值為2.0以上時視為抗菌)
- 本試驗採用BD-S7500(日本的基本型號BD-S5500)機型在日本進行。

柔順處理衣物，從滾桶取出後即可穿上
風熨斗

高速送風撫平皺褶，節省使用熨斗的時間

烘乾時衣物在滾桶中任意移動。
噴氣式風扇摩打生成高速風吹向衣物，展開皺褶。

此外，
節能

「不使用加熱器的省電烘乾」，不需使用加熱器即可烘乾衣物

選擇[POWER SAVE]（省電）或[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序時，Heat Recycle Drying （熱循環乾衣）再次利用運行生成的熱量作為烘乾時的溫風，還利用[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）功能烘乾衣物，而不使用加熱器，達到省電的功效。

「3D轉速感應器」
去污力強

洗滌物在寬闊滾桶中展開，以便進行拍打清洗

洗滌物在寬闊滾桶中展開並均勻分佈，因此能充份拍打每件衣物、有效洗衣。

廣闊循環噴淋

雙向循環泵

概念圖

廣闊循環噴淋

透過雙向循環泵溶解洗衣劑所準備的洗衣水，以噴氣流從寬滾桶上方噴灑。因為大量的洗衣水均勻噴灑在洗滌物上，所以洗滌物能深層洗淨。

三個感測器控制洗滌

根據感測器偵測到的洗滌物種類和洗滌量，調整滾桶轉速，以將拍打清洗效果發揮至極限。水量也會調整。

關於自動桶清洗功能

若要清潔滾桶看不見部分的污垢、保持滾桶清潔，我們建議每次洗衣都使用<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能。

設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行

'WASH'（清洗）運行*1 關於洗滌滾桶				'DRY'（烘乾）運行*2 關於烘乾滾桶			
可以使用			不可使用	可以使用			不可使用
WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾） WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾）	<<WASH>> （洗滌）運行	標準 1次過水 快速洗衣 強力 個人設定 輕柔*3	僅洗滌 洗滌+脫水 僅脫水	WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾）	<<WASH>> （洗滌）運行	標準 1次過水 快速洗衣 強力 個人設定	僅洗滌 僅過水 洗滌+過水
WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾）	<<WASH DRY>> （洗烘）運行	標準 1次過水 快速洗衣 強力 個人設定 超靜 省電					

*1 自來水用量增加約9升，因此最終過水循環時進行 "WASH"（清洗）。過水時間將加長約8分鐘。
*2 'DRY'（烘乾）運行持續30分鐘，烘乾滾桶。
*3 選擇[SOFT]（輕柔）程序時，只能設定 "WASH"（清洗）運行。

最終過水循環時的運行

■ 定期過水

一邊旋轉滾桶，一邊過水。

■ 在<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH'（自動桶清洗：清洗）運行中過水

1.一邊旋轉滾桶，一邊過水。

2.排水。

3.一邊噴灑、排放水，一邊旋轉滾桶。

4.在滾桶中還有水分時，高速旋轉滾桶。

5.一邊旋轉滾桶，一邊讓空氣通過排水管。

關於<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行

脫水結束後，打開機門，取出洗滌物。
（<START>（啟動）按鈕閃爍）

關閉機門，然後按<START>（啟動）按鈕。

溫風
30分鐘後自動停止。
高速旋轉

● 請在開始運行前設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行。機器開始運行後，就不能設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行。
● 沒有設定過水時，<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能會自動關閉。

● 出廠時沒有設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能。
● 可啟用或關閉<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行。（有關設定運行的方法，請參閱（P. 179））
（按<START>（啟動）按鈕時將儲存啟用或關閉各個運行。但是請注意，不會儲存 'DRY'（烘乾）運行的設定）
● <AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）設定依下列燈號表示。

	啟用	關閉
'WASH'（清洗）	（點亮）	（熄滅）
'DRY'（烘乾）	（點亮）	（熄滅）

● 根據污垢的種類和程度，有時無法透過<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）清潔污垢。
● 如果不常使用洗衣乾衣機，有時無法透過<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）清潔污垢。
● 為能更徹底清潔滾桶，建議將[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序與<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能一同使用。
● 進行<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）前請取出洗滌物。
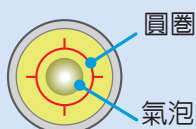
準備

安裝確認

安裝時如遇到問題，請向本產品的銷售店或安裝本產品的工作人員進行諮詢。

漏水原因
● 連接水龍頭時，是否使用了本公司生產的新型一鍵式接頭（附件）？
（P. 112）
● 連接部份是否鬆動？
● 連接螺帽是否牢牢連接機體？<安裝說明書>
● 水龍頭墊圈或金屬部分是否退化或生銹？

排水異常的原因
● 排水管是否比地板高10 cm以上？
● 排水管是否牢牢連接到排水口上？
（安裝說明書）

排水管越過門坎變高時，排水管的高度必須在10 cm以內，全長必須在2 m以內。

10 cm以下

2 m以下

脫水循環時停止或發出異常聲音、震動的原因
● 機體是否水平安裝？
● 水平儀的氣泡是否在圓圈內？（安裝說明書）

圓圈

氣泡

※ 請從正上方觀看水平儀。

目錄

保養

疑難排解

常見問題 (P. 189)

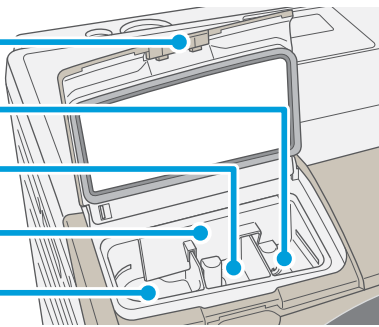繁體中文

111

零件和配件

洗衣劑分配器 （P. 134、184）

洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄

柔順劑投放口（右側）

洗衣液 / 漂白水投放口（中央）

蓋子

洗衣粉 / 漂白粉投放口（左側）
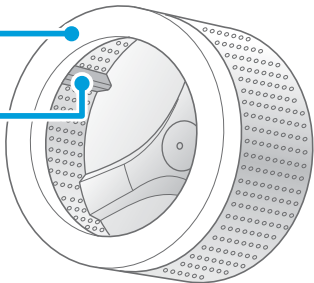
滾桶

4重流體平衡器

提升裝置

※ 滾桶旋轉時可能會發出液體流動的聲音。這是為了使脫水循環時平衡所設計的4重流體平衡器內的液體。並非滾桶內有水殘留。

棉質物過濾器 （P. 180、181）

過濾器

過濾器蓋

膠邊

旋鈕
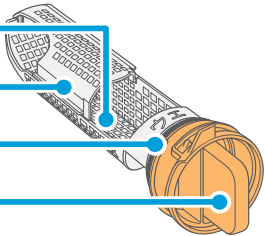
附屬配件 （請參閱「安裝說明書」）

用於連接水龍頭		用於將排水管連接到排水口				用於水平安裝機體
一鍵式接頭	供水管（約1.5 m）	排水管連接套件（安裝說明書）				調節腳套 （用於調整高度）
		轉接管	水管夾	**L型管**	黏合劑	6 mm 3 mm （4個） 雙面膠帶
（1個）	（1個）		（各1個）			（2個）

乾衣過濾器（P. 182）

手柄

過濾器

進水口（P. 186）

<POWER>（電源）按鈕

控制面板

電源插頭

電源線

洗衣機門手柄

機門

排水管支架（孔式）
（位於兩側）

洗衣機門墊

洗衣機門塞

可調機腳（安裝說明書）
（可以調整前面右側的腳的高度）

排水管
（安裝說明書）

用於清潔乾衣過濾器連接端口	用於清潔乾衣過濾器	用於蓋住卸下運輸螺栓後的孔	用於安裝或卸下運輸螺栓	用於在運送或安裝過程中固定滾桶	用於判斷機體是否水平
吸管噴嘴 （P. 183）	清潔刷 （P. 183）	蓋帽 （安裝說明書）	卸下運輸螺栓的扳手 （安裝說明書）	運輸螺栓 （安裝說明書）	水平儀 （安裝說明書）
（1個）	（1個）	（2個）	（1個）	（2個）	（1個）

控制面板功能

運行狀態訊息顯示（顯示運行中的動作內容）

洗衣量測定中	● 正在測定洗滌物的重量。	衣物分布不均傾斜調整中	● 正利用免纏結操作，調整洗滌物的分布不均。
洗劑溶解中	● 正在溶解洗衣劑。	檢測時間中	● 烘乾中顯示剩餘時間。
排水中	● 排水中。	槽內冷卻中	● 正在冷卻滾桶內部。
消除泡沫	● 消除過多泡沫。（排水後，向滾桶前方注水最多15分鐘，消除泡沫）	風熨斗	● 選擇有[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）運行的程序時顯示。在[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）運行過程中時，指示燈會閃爍。
暫停	● 暫停狀態中。	柔順保護	● 烘乾結束後，為了保持洗滌物的蓬鬆感而持續旋轉滾桶。

剩餘時間、洗衣劑量、預約時間、錯誤碼顯示（P. 132、166）

運行啟動後顯示洗衣劑量和剩餘時間。
每次按<DELAY START>（預約）按鈕，預約時間會顯示。
● 顯示的運行啟動後，只有[DELAY]（預約）會顯示。

洗衣劑量標準顯示（P. 132）

顯示建議使用的洗衣劑量。

使用加熱清洗功能（P. 176）

對洗滌物吹溫風，讓洗衣劑活化，提高清潔力。
● 設定了此功能會顯示[HOT WASH]（加熱清洗），在運行過程中閃爍。
● [BLANKET]（被毯）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序及<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行無法使用此功能。

使用蒸氣熨斗功能（P. 160）

按<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）按鈕，向衣物吹送蒸氣以撫平皺褶。
● 設定了此功能會顯示[STEAM IRON]（蒸氣熨斗）。

變換循環設定（P. 163、168、169）
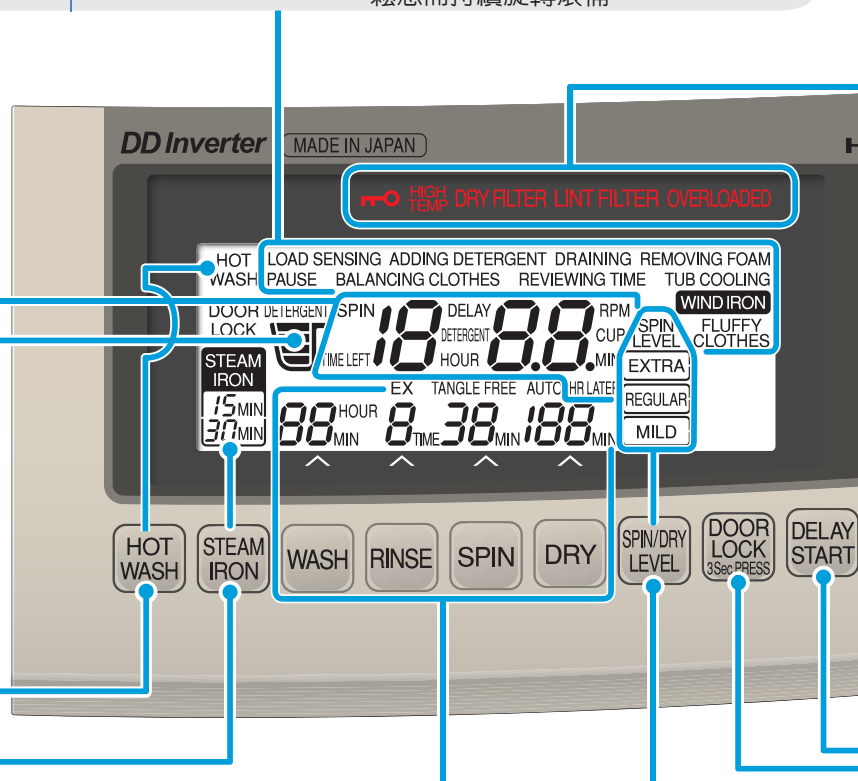
可以切換<WASH>（洗滌）、<RINSE>（過水）、<SPIN>（脫水）、<DRY>（烘乾）循環的組合或設定。
● 啟動後按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕變更設定。<WASH>（洗滌）循環結束後或只有<WASH>（洗滌）循環運行時則無法變更設定。
● 有些程序無法變更設定。

調整脫水轉速或乾燥等級（P. 173）

脫水轉速或乾燥等級可調整為三個階段：[EXTRA]（強）、[REGULAR]（標準）或[MILD]（弱）。
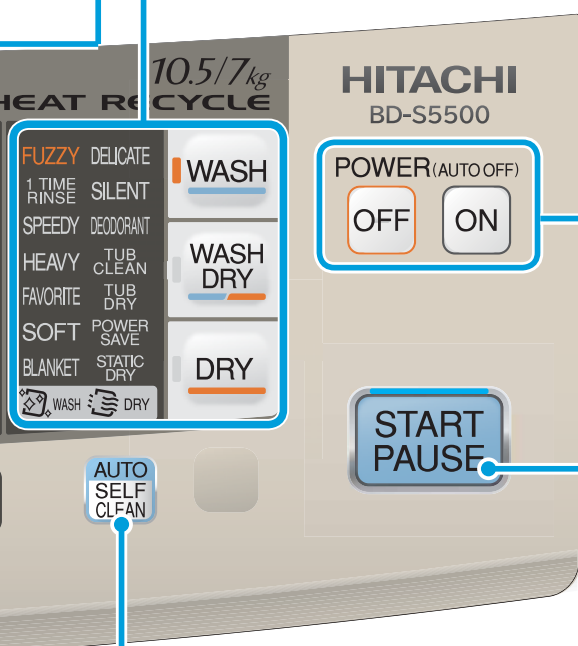● 出廠時為[REGULAR]（標準）。

■ 開啟電源後，按3秒鐘便可變更設定的按鈕

WASH	開啟或關閉免纏結脫水功能。	（P. 177）	DRY	開啟或關閉柔順保護功能。	（P. 177）
WASH DRY	改變運行開始／結束音。	（P. 172）	START PAUSE	開啟或關閉結束預告音。	（P. 172）

注意事項顯示（P. 137、138、180～183）

�🔒O	● 機門被鎖住時，顯示或閃爍。
高溫	● 滾桶內部為高溫時，顯示或閃爍。
乾衣過濾器	● 乾衣過濾器堵塞時或是使用<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行每20次後閃爍。
棉質物過濾器	● 棉質物過濾器安裝不正確或堵塞時，或是使用<<WASH>>（洗滌）和<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行每30次後閃爍。
烘衣過量	● 洗滌量太多而無法執行烘乾時閃爍。

選擇程序（P. 140～163）

每次按<<WASH>>（洗滌）、<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）或<<DRY>>（烘乾）按鈕，可以選擇的程序會依次亮燈。
● 根據<<WASH>>（洗滌）、<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）可以選擇的程序各有不同。

Power (電源) 按鈕（P. 187）

開啟或關閉電源。
● 如果在開啟電源後的10分鐘內沒有啟動運行，電源會自動關閉。
● 運行結束後，自動關閉電源。（自動關機）

啟動／暫停按鈕（P. 137、138）

啟動或暫停運行。
● 烘乾中即使按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，到滾桶內降溫為止，機門也不能打開。
● 請確認機門關閉後按下。否則會導致機器故障。

10.5/7kg
HEAT RECYCLE
HITACHI
BD-S5500

FUZZY DELICATE
1 TIME RINSE SILENT
SPEEDY DEODORANT
HEAVY TUB CLEAN
FAVORITE TUB DRY
SOFT POWER SAVE
BLANKET STATIC DRY
WASH DRY

WASH
WASH DRY
DRY

POWER(AUTO OFF)
OFF ON

START PAUSE

AUTO SELF CLEAN

設定機門鎖（P. 139）

使兒童無法擅自打開機門。
● 如果設定此按鈕，則🔒O和[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）顯示。

使用預約功能（P. 166、167）

可以讓洗衣乾衣機在3～12小時後結束運行，以1個小時為單位。
● 有些程序無法設定預約時間。
● [BLANKET]（被毯）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序及所有<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行無法預約。

使用自動桶清洗功能（P. 108、179）

自動清潔洗衣乾衣機可見部份（如滾桶外側）的污垢。
洗滌物清潔完成後，可以啟動烘乾運行以烘乾滾桶。
● 出廠時沒有設定此功能。
● [BLANKET]（被毯）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序及所有<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行無法使用此功能。

DELAY START	• 開啟或關閉面板燈光自動熄滅功能。 • 調整在<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行過程中烘乾循環時的脫水轉速。 • 調整脫水開始的情況。	（P. 174、P. 175）
DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS	設定或解除[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）。	（P. 139）

DRY	改變抽濕模式（冷風、冷水）。	（P. 178）
SPIN	開啟或關閉在<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行過程中時的殘留水排放功能。	（P. 178）

繁體中文

安全預防措施

為了預防對使用的人及他人造成傷害，以及對財產造成損害，請詳閱以下預防措施。另外，請先詳閱本文中的注意事項，確保正確使用洗衣乾衣機。

■ 預防措施的意思

以下列的標示區分誤用時會發生的危害與損害的程度。

⚠ 警告	表示會造成死亡或嚴重傷害。
⚠ 注意事項	表示會發生受傷或財物損失。

圖示標示例	
⚠	表示警告或注意事項資訊。
🚫	表示禁止動作。
❗	表示務必執行的動作。

⚠ 警告

電源插頭和電源線

❗
- **請單獨使用10A以上，交流220-240V插座。**
  如果與其他電器一起使用，可能會因分歧插座發熱而起火。
- **當電源插頭的金屬片及其接觸面上有灰塵時，請予以擦拭清潔。**
  可能會引起火災。
- **拔除插頭時，請握住插頭。**
  可能會導致觸電或短路起火。
- **如電源線損壞，必須由授權維修代理商或製造商指定的修理店更換，以避免發生意外危險。**
- **不會運行、冒煙、出現異味等異常時，請立即拔掉電源線，並委託經銷店做檢查與維修。**
  可能會因觸電、漏電或短路而引起火災。

🔌
- **保養時或長時間不使用時，請將電源插頭從插座中拔除。**
  可能會引起觸電或受傷。

🚫
- **請勿用潮濕的手連接或拔除電源插頭。**
  可能會導致觸電。
- **請勿使用已受損的電源線、電源插頭，或鬆弛的電源插座。**
  可能會導致觸電、短路、起火。
- **勿刮傷、加工、勉強彎曲、拉扯、捆束、放置重物、夾住，否則會導致電源線破損。**
  電源線破損可能會引起火災。
- **請不要在電源插座上配置多插頭。**
  可能會導致火災。
- **請勿使用延長線。**
  可能會因過熱而導致火災。

⚠️ 警告

安裝

🚫 ● **不可裝設於浴室等濕氣多的場所、風雨所及的地方。**
可能會因觸電或漏電而引起火災。

🚫 ● **不可裝設於有輪子的台子上或不穩定的場所。**
運行時可能會因震動而移動或掉落。
● **當將洗衣機安裝在地毯表面上時，地毯不得堵塞開口。**

洗滌物和洗衣劑

🚫 ● **附著了植物油、動物油、機械油、乾洗油、美容油（按摩油、美容護理油等）、苯、稀釋劑、汽油或樹脂（纖維素）的衣物，或是聚丙烯纖維製成的衣物，即使在洗衣後也不要烘乾。此外，有放入類似海綿材質的物品也不要烘乾。**
油和上述材質可能會自然起火。

● **不要放入過多的洗衣劑。**
參考洗衣劑量標準顯示使用建議的洗衣劑量。可能會有大量產生泡沫使機體出現故障、導致機體或排水口漏水、溢出泡沫及觸電的危險。

運行時、運行後

🚫 ● **滾桶完全靜止前，請不要以手等觸碰當中的洗滌物。**
即使是緩慢的旋轉也有使手捲入受傷的危險。尤其請特別注意兒童。

● **請不要強制停止烘乾程序運行中的滾桶，除非使所有項目快速結束並稍等一段時間來確保熱量都已散失。**

在機體附近

🚫 ● **將易燃物遠離滾桶。**
（易燃物包括煤油、汽油、苯、稀釋劑、酒精，以及附著這些物質的洗滌物）
可能會引起火災。

● **勿靠近蠟燭、蚊香、香煙等火源。**
可能會引起火災。

● **應該監督兒童以確保其不會玩耍本機。**

● **請不要讓兒童進入滾桶內。不要讓幼小兒童使用。**
有被關入滾桶內導致窒息、燒傷、觸電、受傷的危險。

安全預防措施（續）

⚠️ 警告

其他

- **廢棄處理前，卸下機門。**
  可能會導致小孩被關入。鬆開螺絲，卸下機門。
- **附帶的水平儀和塑膠包裝應放置在兒童無法觸碰的地方。**
  如果兒童不慎吞食水平儀，或是將包裝放在頭上，可能會導致窒息。
- **此機器不適合身體、感官或心理上有缺陷，或缺乏經驗和知識的人士使用（包括兒童），除非他們受到監督或接受過關於如何安全使用電器的指導。**

- **勿分解、修理、改裝。**
  可能會引起觸電、火災、受傷。（請諮詢經銷店）

- **保養時，請勿直接對機體灑水。**
  可能會引起觸電或短路。

- **不得清洗黏有揮發性溶劑（汽油、苯、稀釋劑、煤油等）或燒鹼的洗滌物。**
  可能會導致火災。
- **關閉機門時，請勿將手放在固定機門的配件邊緣。**
  否則手指有可能被夾在機門和機體之間，導致受傷。

⚠️ 注意事項

洗滌物

- **防水性的墊子、床單或衣物、浴室防滑墊、門墊等又硬又厚的物品、防水織品及地毯，不要洗滌、過水、脫水或烘乾。**
  有可能損壞洗滌物，或是脫水循環中機器故障、導致受傷。

> **例如**
> 釣具服、滑雪服、雨衣、睡袋、桑拿衣、潛水衣、風衣、尿布、腳踏車、摩托車或汽車蓋、地毯、防水墊或床單、浴室防滑墊及其他又硬又厚的物品。

⚠ 注意事項

運行前後、運行時

❗

● **請確認洗衣、烘乾前水龍頭有開且無漏水。**
如果螺絲鬆動而漏水,可能造成意想不到的危害。水龍頭的金屬部分及墊圈長年使用之後,可能會因為老化及生鏽等而導致漏水。

● **不使用時請先關上水龍頭。**
以防萬一漏水。

● **每當安裝或移動機體,連接水龍頭以後,請確認有無漏水。**
以防萬一漏水。

● **請小心開關機門。**
會導致受傷、週邊牆壁等的破損、機器故障。

● **使用前,先確認洗衣機門墊表面有無附著棉質物等異物。**
異物可能會使機門無法密合,導致漏水。

🚫

● **不勉強打開處於鎖定狀態的機門。(P. 137~139)**
可能會造成機門和鎖定部件破損,導致受傷或機器故障。

● **請確實安裝好棉質物過濾器再運行,運行時不能拆掉。**
安裝或拆卸不正確會導致漏水。

● **拿放洗滌物時,不要硬對洗衣機門墊施加壓力。**
可能會造成洗衣機門墊變形而有漏水的危險。

● **運行時不要打開洗衣劑分配器蓋。**
可能會引起蒸氣漏出、漏水。

● **烘乾運行中,請勿卸下乾衣過濾器。**
可能會引起蒸氣漏出、漏水、燙傷。

🚫

● **運行時,請不要將手腳放入機體下。**
可能會導致受傷。

● **烘乾時或結束後,請不要觸摸滾桶和機門的金屬部份、機體右上方、洗滌物(拉鏈、金屬鈕扣等)。**
可能會導致燙傷。

安全預防措施（續）

⚠️ 注意事項

其他

- 運行前請拉好洗滌物的扣件（如拉鏈）。
  會導致機器故障或漏水。
- 機體外部的塑膠部份若有殘留洗衣液、漂白劑、柔順劑，請立即以濕的軟布擦拭掉。
  可能會造成機體零件生鏽、老化而導致受傷。
- 斷水後及一度拆除供水管再裝上時，關上水龍頭並按下<START>（啟動）按鈕，當顯示洗衣劑量時，再緩慢地打開水龍頭。
  （長時間沒有使用的情況也一樣）
  以防因供水管、自來水配管上囤積空氣、壓縮空壓，而造成機器故障、漏水、受傷。
- 將機體設置在方便清掃排水口的地方。
  如果排水口堵塞，排水口會因排水不暢而漏水。若將排水管從排水口拆下，務必將排水管裝回排水管線。
- 定期清掃棉質物過濾器或排水口（1次／月）。
  對易產生棉質物的衣物或黏有頭髮或寵物毛的衣物進行洗衣時，會導致棉質物過濾器和排水口堵塞，無法排水，引起漏水。
- 定期取下並清潔洗衣劑分配器（1次／周）。
  囤積洗衣液、漂白劑、柔順劑可能會造成機器故障而導致受傷。

- 不要使用熱水器的溫水。
  可能會導致機器故障、漏水、烘乾不良。
- 關上機門時不要夾住洗滌物。
  可能會導致機器故障、漏水、烘乾不良。
- 不要爬上機體及放載沉重的東西。
  會導致機器故障或漏水。
- 拿放洗滌物時，不要硬對機門或固定機門的配件施加壓力。
  會導致機器故障或漏水。
- 勿使用50℃以上的熱水。
  可能會導致機器故障、漏水、烘乾不良。
- 洗衣蓋（另售）不適用於<<WASH>>（洗滌）運行的[SOFT]（輕柔）和[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，以及<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、<<DRY>>（烘乾）、<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行。
  洗衣蓋可能會因熱變形、飛出滾桶，導致受傷或機器故障。
- 勿將抹布掛在洗衣機門墊上。
  可能會造成洗衣機門墊變形而有漏水的危險。

使用預防措施

■ 勿在運行中拔下電源插頭。
　● 可能會導致故障。請務必暫停運行或將電源關掉
　　後，再拔下電源插頭。

■ 勿靠近電視機或收音機。
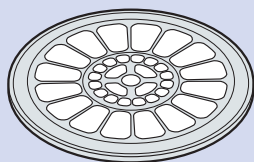　● 會使電視機螢幕產生干擾，電視機、收音機產生
　　雜音。

■ 不要放入過多洗滌物。
　● 洗滌物過多可能會造成洗滌物、洗衣機門墊及塑
　　膠零件破損。
　● 可能會造成洗衣時間變長、產生洗滌印及烘乾
　　印。

■ 洗滌物多時，內衣褲、手帕等的小東西請放入
　洗衣網內再洗滌。
　● 運行時，小東西可能會集中在洗衣機門墊附近，
　　使洗衣及烘乾無法充份。
　● 建議使用另售的洗衣蓋（MO-F103）。（P. 208）
　　洗衣蓋（另售）不適用於[SOFT]（輕柔）和
　　[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，以及
　　<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、<<DRY>>（烘乾）、
　　<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行。
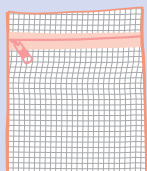
洗衣網　　　　　洗衣蓋

■ 在洗衣網內，不要裝入過多的洗滌物。
　● 洗滌物過多可能會造成聲音和震動變大。
　● 脫水循環時，洗滌物過多可能無法充份脫水。
　● 請只放入輕的洗滌物（如內衣和小件物品）。

■ 不要使用洗衣配件。
　● 洗衣配件（洗衣球、過濾器）會因熱變形、破
　　損，可能會弄壞洗滌物，並導致機器故障。

■ 烘乾時充份保持空氣流通。
　● 為了能有效率地烘乾衣物，請充份保持空氣流
　　通。
　● 冬季等室溫很低時，如果通風不充份，有時窗戶
　　和牆壁就有結露現象。

● 請確認洗滌圖示和說明。

 40 △ 🗇

以下物品不可洗滌也不可烘乾

■ 為防止縮水、變形、變色、手感變差等

● 皮革、毛皮、羽毛製品及有此類裝飾物的衣物

● 人造纖維、銅氨纖維及其混紡品
• 此類物品可能會縮水、變形或變色。

● 絲織品
• 此類物品可能會縮水、變形或變色。

● 和服及其配件

● 有進行塗層加工、樹脂加工、壓印浮雕加工物品

● 天鵝絨及其他長拉毛編織物
● 領帶、西裝、外套
• 此類物品可能會縮水或變形。
※ 可以使用[DEODORANT]（異味淨）程序。（P. 154）
● 鞋
※ 可以使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。（P. 158）
● 標示✕或Ⓕ的物品、沒有洗滌圖示的物品、沒有質料標籤的物品
● 純毛或厚度10 mm以上的毛毯和地毯
● 使用強力捻成的線（強捻線）的物品（羊毛、縐絲等）

■ 為防止因脫水異常震動而導致受傷和故障

● 防水性產品（P. 118）
• 此類物品容易偏向一邊，導致機器故障、洗滌物破損。
● 背面貼有橡膠的墊子類、厚實或毛長的墊子類（門墊、地墊、地毯等）
• 此類物品容易偏向一邊，導致機器故障。

● 地毯
• 此類物品容易偏向一邊，導致機器故障。
● 寵物毛鋪的物品
• 此類物品可能會堵塞排水口。
● 洗衣配件（洗衣球、過濾器等）
● 枕頭、彈簧墊等

以下物品不可烘乾

■ 為防止縮水、變皺、變色、手感變差等
● 橡膠、聚氨酯塑膠等的製品
• 按照產品上的洗滌圖示。
● 有聚氨酯海綿材質的玩具、娃娃和物品
※ 可以使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。（P. 158）
● 容易縮水的物品
● 有填充棉花的物品，如被褥、被子等
● 緊身衣褲、有蕾絲或刺繡等裝飾品的物品（合成纖維、超極細纖維等）
● 羊毛等獸毛製品、混紡製品
※ 可以使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。（P. 158）
● 有深色印刷的物品
● 附著了植物油、動物油、機械油、乾洗油、美容油（按摩油、美容護理油等）、苯、稀釋劑、汽油或樹脂（纖維素）的衣物，或是聚丙烯纖維製成的衣物，即使在洗衣後也不要烘乾。此外，有放入類似海綿材質的物品也不要烘乾。
• 油和上述材質可能會自然起火。

不要烘乾有以下洗滌圖示的物品：

Ⓟ	可乾洗 ※可以使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。（P. 158）
⊡	應該懸掛晾乾
∞	應該輕輕擰乾
⊗	不可擰乾
⊡	應該低溫熨燙
⊠	不可熨燙
禁止滾桶風乾等的標籤	

■ 為防止乾衣過濾器堵塞等故障
● 用洗衣漿漿過的衣類

洗衣及烘乾程序

想要的運行	推薦程序
普通的洗滌物 • 內衣褲、睡衣等	**FUZZY（標準）** （P. 140、142、144）
只過水一次洗滌物的運行 使用單次過水的特殊洗衣劑。 • 襯衫、睡衣等	**1 TIME RINSE（1次過水）** （P. 140、142）
快速洗滌污垢較少的洗滌物 • 手帕、圍裙等	**SPEEDY（快速洗衣）** （P. 140、142）
污垢較多或較厚的洗滌物 • 運動服、襪子等	**HEAVY（強力）** （P. 140、142、144）
自行設計程序 • 襯衫等	**FAVORITE（個人設定）** （P. 162）
洗衣後仍保持柔軟的手感 • 毛巾、浴巾等	**SOFT（輕柔）** （P. 140）
清洗和烘乾毛毯等 • 丙烯毛毯、被子、床墊、窗簾等	**BLANKET（被毯）** （P. 146～149）
洗滌有「手洗」標籤的衣物 • 裙子、毛衣等	**DELICATE（護衣洗）** （P. 150～153）
安靜地運行 • 睡衣、內衣褲等	**SILENT（超靜）** （P. 142、144）
除臭制菌 • 西裝、填充玩偶等	**DEODORANT（異味淨）** （P. 154、155）
節能運行 • 睡衣、內衣褲等	**POWER SAVE（省電）** （P. 142、144）
烘乾有乾洗標籤的衣物、鞋等 • 毛衣、鞋等	**POWER SAVE STATIC DRY** **（省電靜態烘乾）** （P. 158、159）
撫平烘乾衣物上的皺褶 • 休閒襯衫、女性襯衫等	**STEAM IRON** **（蒸氣熨斗）** （P. 160、161）

達到最佳清洗效果的竅門

事前處理

擔心棉質物的物品分開清洗，或是放入洗衣網中

● 將燈芯絨（或其他長絨毛材質）、深色衣物、長桶襪及其他有明顯棉質物的衣物放入帶保護棉質物功能的洗衣網中。
● 一起洗滌的情況時，請使用注水過水功能和 <RINSE (3 times)>（RINSE（過水）（3 次））或 <RINSE (4 times)>（RINSE（過水）（4 次））。

將小件物品和纖幼衣物放入洗衣網

● 有鋼圈的胸罩請放入胸罩專用的洗衣網。

● 襪子、手帕等小件物品請放入一般洗衣網，以防止洗滌過程中洗滌物被夾在機門內側和洗衣機門墊之間。

容易褪色的衣物請分開洗滌

● 明顯會褪色的物品請單獨洗滌，一次洗滌2～3件類似顏色的物品。

（如果僅一件，洗滌物容易偏向一邊，無法充份脫水。請與不會有染色問題的其他物品一起洗滌）

除去較大的垃圾、泥沙、頭髮、動物毛髮

● 污垢和異物容易堵塞在排水管線或烘乾管線內，引起故障。

取出衣物內的所有硬幣、髮夾等物品（勿忽略口袋）

● 這些物品可能會造成洗滌物受損或機器故障。

取出火柴、髮夾、硬幣等

將繩子打結，並拉好所有扣件

● 防止由於拉鏈對洗滌物造成損傷並引起機器故障。

先將污垢處理掉

● 污垢放置長時間後會很難洗掉，因此請於洗滌前先做處理，以發揮洗淨效果。

擔心產生毛球或棉質物者，請分開洗滌或把裡面翻出來

● 毛衣等容易產生毛球的洗滌物，請翻過來洗滌。
● 毛巾、浴巾等請分開洗滌。
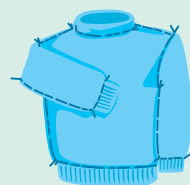
建議

防止粗糙感

毛巾等物品洗滌後積留絨頭，可能有粗糙感。
- 使用柔順劑。
- 使用[SOFT]（輕柔）程序洗滌。
  （P. 140）
- 對於烘乾後有粗糙感的洗滌物，請按
  <<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）
  程序再運行30分鐘。（P. 145）
- 使用<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）
  功能。（P. 160）

充分過水（P. 163）

- 增加過水循環次數。
- 使用注水過水功能。

防止褪色、發黑（P. 203、204）

- 請將容易褪色的衣物分開洗滌。
- 請放入適量的洗衣劑及柔順劑。
- ※ 如果洗衣劑放入過少或柔順劑放入過多，可能會導致發黑。
- ※ 如果使用洗衣液，可能會導致發黑。請嘗試使用洗衣粉。

將洗滌物放入滾桶的方法

■ **洗滌物一件一件展開，放入時不要偏向一邊。**
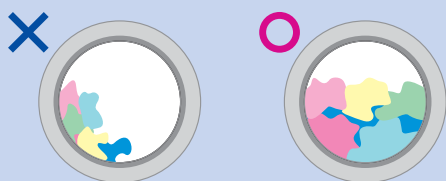
■ **將洗滌物放入4重流體平衡器內。**
- 否則如果洗滌物被夾在機門和洗衣機門墊之間，可能會導致洗滌物和洗衣機門墊受損。
  較小物品先放入滾桶後方，然後放入其餘洗滌物。
- 建議使用另售的洗衣蓋。
  （P. 208）

4重流體平衡器

■ **大型衣物（床單、棉毯等）、較厚的洗滌物（牛仔褲、運動衫等）、少量洗滌物、各類墊子，與其他洗滌物一起進行洗衣。**
- 可能會由於布類容易偏向一邊，會有震動變大，無法充份脫水的情況。

棉毯等
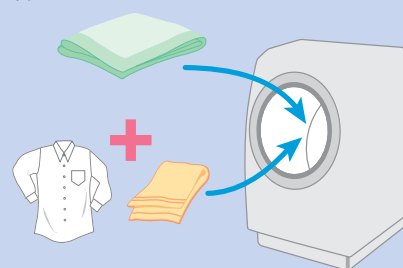
■ **烘乾少量洗滌物時（約1kg以下），和乾毛巾一起放入。**
- 洗滌物非常少的時候，可能會有不夠乾的情況。和乾毛巾或類似物品一起放入的話，烘乾印會減少。

■ **不要放入過多洗滌物。**
- 洗滌物過多可能會造成洗滌物、洗衣機門墊及塑膠零件破損。
- 可能會造成烘乾時間變長、產生洗滌印及烘乾印。

達到最佳清洗效果的竅門 （續）

確保順暢脫水的操作

如果洗滌物偏向一邊，因為要自動進行洗滌物偏向一邊的修正動作，所以運行時間會增長，使用的水量會增多。而且，脫水循環時可能會因震動較大而中止運行。請注意以下事項。

● 較厚的洗滌物（棉毯、牛仔褲等）、裝入洗衣網的洗滌物，不要單獨進行洗衣。

● 洗較厚的洗滌物及裝入洗衣網的洗滌物時，請**2**、**3**件一起洗或與其它的洗滌物一起洗。
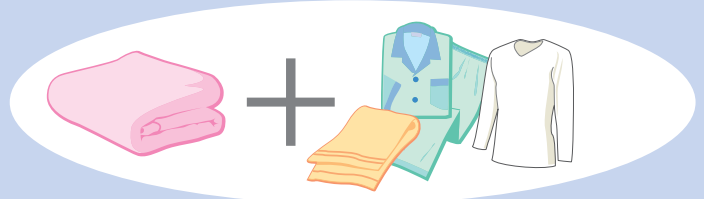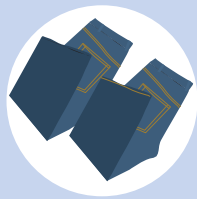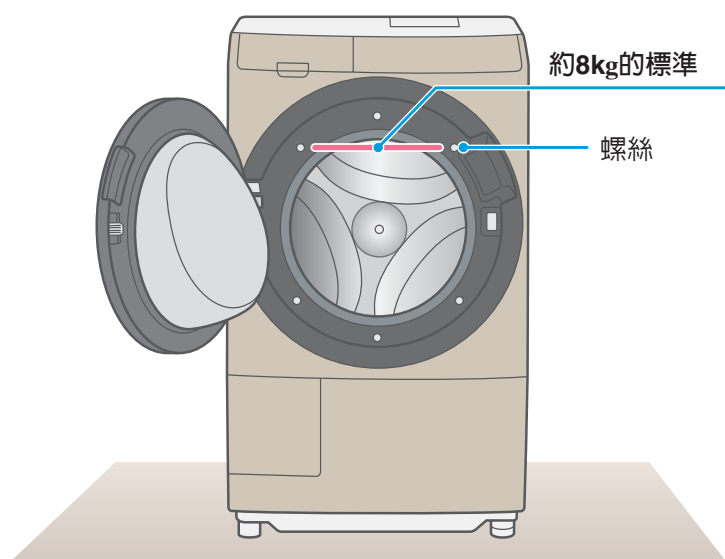
● 洗衣網只適合洗滌織幼衣物（女性睡衣、胸罩、長桶襪等）或小件物品（襪子、手帕等）。
  洗滌物塞得過多，可能無法順利脫水。
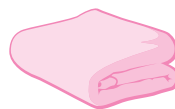● **請調整啟動脫水模式，設定成順暢模式。**
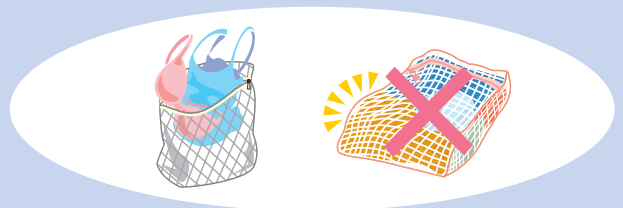
洗滌物容量標準

● 約8kg容量的標準是下圖標示的螺絲水平線。

約**8kg**的標準

螺絲

洗滌物的平均重量

內褲
（棉100%；約50 g）

長袖衛生衣
（棉100%；
約130 g）

浴巾
（棉100%；約300 g）

襪子
（混紡；約50 g）

女性襯衫
（混紡；約200 g）

睡衣
（整套）
（棉100%；約500 g）

毛巾
（棉100%；約70 g）
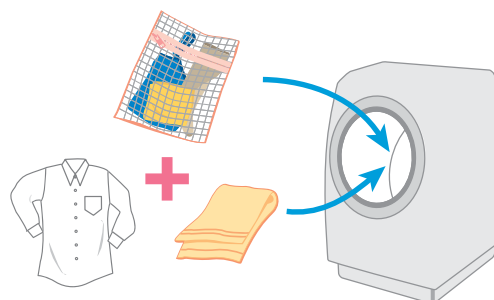
襯衫
（混紡；約200 g）

床單
（棉100%；約500 g）

使用洗衣網時的注意事項

● 請勿在洗衣網內放
置過多洗滌物。

● 請拉好洗衣網的扣
件（如拉鏈）。

● 請勿使用任何一邊超過40 cm的洗衣網。

40 cm以上

40 cm以上
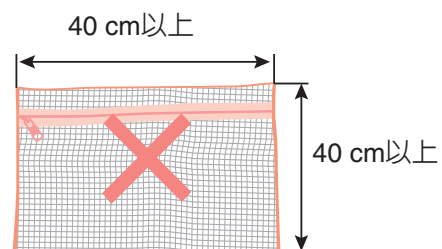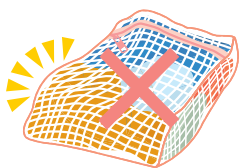
● 請勿單獨洗滌一個洗衣網。請增加其他洗滌物。

達到最佳烘乾效果的竅門

● 請使用有[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）功能的程序。（P. 130）

根據洗滌物選擇正確的烘乾程序

|	推薦程序
■ 不容易產生皺褶的普通洗滌物 　● 運動衫 　● 運動服 　● 毛巾 　● 內褲等	**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）/ **<<DRY>>**（烘乾） > **[FUZZY]**（標準）
■ 容易產生皺褶的洗滌物 　● 棉類襯衫等長形的衣類 　　（特別是薄的綿類襯衫） 　● 床單類等的大型衣物 　● 睡衣、手帕、T恤 　● 牛仔褲等的又硬又厚的衣類 　● 綿褲 　● 女性襯衫等	**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）/ **<<DRY>>**（烘乾） > **[FUZZY]**（標準） （烘乾循環計時器：30分鐘）
■ 不容易烘乾的厚洗滌物 　● 厚的運動衫 　● 浴巾等	**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）/ **<<DRY>>**（烘乾） > **[HEAVY]**（強力）

建議

● 容易出現皺褶的洗滌物，和不容易出現皺褶的洗滌物一起進行洗衣~烘衣的時候，選擇<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序、烘乾循環30分鐘。烘乾循環結束後，請取出容易皺褶的洗滌物，馬上掛起來。剩下的洗滌物請再以<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序烘乾。

● 烘乾運行結束後，若長時間放置洗滌物，可能會出現皺褶或失去柔和感。因此在烘乾運行結束後，請立即取出洗滌物或使用柔順保護運行。（P. 177）

● 冬天的厚洗滌物增加，有時無法充份烘乾。請使用<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整）按鈕選擇[EXTRA]（強）。（P. 173）

● 冬天氣溫低，因此如果洗滌物長時間放置在滾桶內，可能會使您覺得洗滌物沒有充份烘乾。洗滌物烘乾後請立即取出。

為了減少衣物起毛球或產生靜電

● 請將擔心會起毛球的衣物翻轉。
● <<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行的時候，請使用柔順劑。
　<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行的時候，請使用防靜電布。
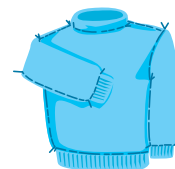
減少皺褶的方法

- 有些衣物烘乾後容易有皺褶。任何乾衣機都一樣無法避免會讓衣物起少許的皺褶。本機器跟以往的機器相比較，因衣物的種類與形狀，有些會比較容易起皺褶。
- 特別是綿類襯衫等長形的衣類，以<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序[AUTO]（自動）烘乾後，容易產生很多的皺褶。

以<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序[AUTO]（自動）烘乾後的完成情況

- 脫水循環後取出洗滌物，將脫水皺褶延展之後再烘乾，可減少皺褶。

- 若要消除乾燥衣物上的皺褶，請使用<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）功能。

<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序
（烘乾循環計時器：**30分鐘**）
洗滌後約烘乾**30分鐘**，可以減少因脫水而起皺褶。烘乾後請馬上取出洗滌物並掛起晾乾。

<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序
（洗滌物：**3kg以下**）
如果減少洗滌物的量，可以減少皺褶的產生。

為了避免烘乾不均勻

- 請使用<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整）按鈕選擇[EXTRA]（強）。
- 使用<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）或<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行的[HEAVY]（強力）程序。
- 請減少洗滌物的量（4kg以下）。
- 請將厚的衣物與薄的衣物分開進行烘乾。
- 厚的衣類會有產生烘乾印的情況。
  請以<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序再次烘乾。

防止縮水

- 附有乾洗標籤的洗滌物（羊毛的毛衣、裙子等）請使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。
- 請先在陽光下晾曬衣物。
  （以太陽曬乾後再進行烘乾）

關於風熨斗
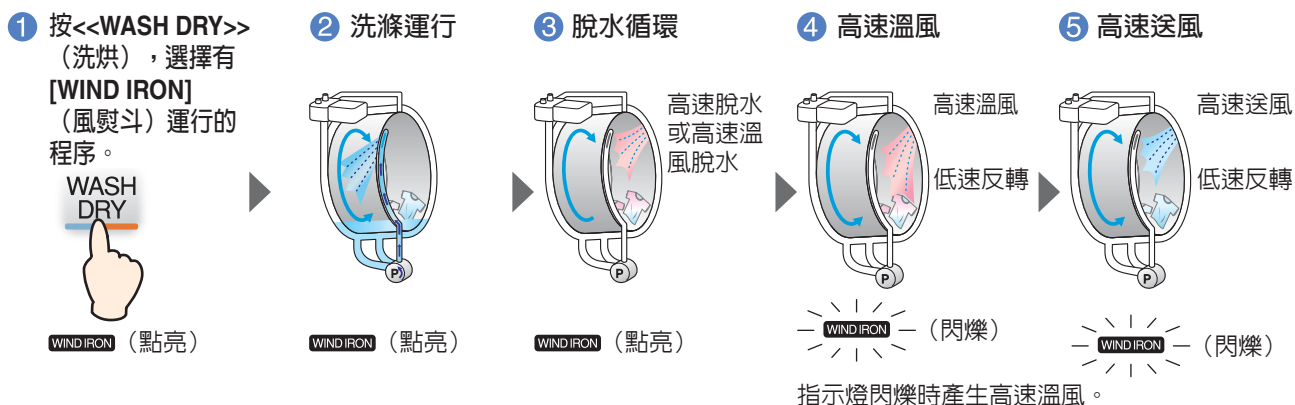
■ 在烘乾循環時，以低溫高速送風吹向衣物，可以消除衣物的皺褶。
- 選擇以下程序之一時，將自動執行[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）運行：
  <<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行：[FUZZY]（標準）、[1 TIME RINSE]（1次過水）、[SPEEDY]（快速洗衣）、[HEAVY]（強力）、[FAVORITE]（個人設定）或[POWER SAVE]（省電）程序
  <<DRY>>（烘乾） 運行：[FUZZY]（標準）、[HEAVY]（強力）、[POWER SAVE]（省電）或 [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序
- 對半乾或全乾的衣物開始進行<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行前，此運行不能除去皺褶。

<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行（P. 142）

❶ 按<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘），選擇有[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）運行的程序。

WASH DRY

WIND IRON（點亮）

❷ 洗滌運行

WIND IRON（點亮）

❸ 脫水循環

高速脫水或高速溫風脫水

WIND IRON（點亮）

❹ 高速溫風

高速溫風
低速反轉

WIND IRON（閃爍）

指示燈閃爍時產生高速溫風。

❺ 高速送風

高速送風
低速反轉

WIND IRON（閃爍）

<<DRY>>（洗烘）運行（P. 144）

❶ 按<<DRY>>（烘乾），選擇有[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）運行的程序。

DRY

WIND IRON（點亮）

❷ 高速溫風

高速溫風
低速反轉

WIND IRON（閃爍）

指示燈閃爍時產生高速溫風。

❸ 高速送風

高速風
低速反轉

WIND IRON（閃爍）

- 由於乾衣過濾器堵塞而造成機器內部壓力上升時，[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）燈不會閃爍，而有可能處於點亮的狀態（低速溫風運行）。

減少皺褶的方法

- 減少乾衣量。在衣物特別少，但棉織衣物比較多時，請放入1-2件其他的衣物。（為了防止乾烘時衣物貼著滾桶內壁）
- 建議烘乾防皺衣物。
- 請將厚的衣物與薄的衣物分開進行烘乾。
- 繩帶要繫上後再烘乾。此外，盡量少放入襯衫、睡衣和類似物品。（為了防止衣物纏繞在一起）
- 脫水循環後，先取出衣物，輕甩除去脫水皺褶後再烘乾。
- 烘乾結束後，立刻取出衣物。（如果不將衣物從滾桶內取出，會因為衣物的重量而產生皺褶）或者，使用柔順保護運行。（P. 177）
- 對於容易產生皺褶的薄棉襯衫等，其除皺效果也不一定很理想。此時，選擇<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序、烘乾循環30分鐘之後，再將衣物晾乾。

衣物烘乾實例

| 乾衣量	防皺襯衫（棉55%，聚酯纖維45%）	休閒襯衫(綿100%）
1kg 衣物的參考標準 襯衫 1件 休閒襯衫 1件 女性襯衫 1件 長袖T恤 1件 短袖衛生衣 1件 手帕 4件		
3.5kg 一般家庭1天的衣物 衣物的參考標準 襯衫 1件 休閒襯衫 1件 女性襯衫 1件 長袖T恤 1件 短袖衛生衣 2件 手帕 4件 七分褲 1件 運動短褲 2件 短褲 2件 睡衣（整套）3套 浴巾 1件 襪子 3雙		
6kg 衣物的參考標準 襯衫 1件 休閒襯衫 1件 女性襯衫 1件 長袖T恤 1件 短袖衛生衣 2件 手帕 4件 七分褲 1件 運動短褲 2件 短褲 2件 睡衣（整套）4套 浴巾 4件 襪子 3雙 長褲 1件 裙子 1件 雙人床床單 1件		

● [WIND IRON]（風熨斗）運行可大幅減少衣物皺褶，但效果會因洗滌量、材質以及一起烘乾的衣物種類而異。
● 皺褶並不會完全消失。

添加洗衣劑和柔順劑

① 放入洗滌物、選擇程序、按<START>（啓動）。

滾桶旋轉、感測器測量洗滌物的量。

測定中顯示

LOAD SENSING

TIME LEFT　HOUR　　MIN
- - -

15 MIN 2 TIME 4 MIN
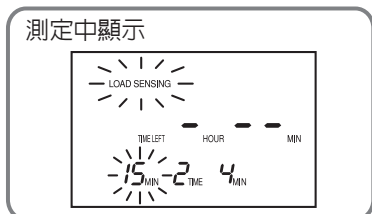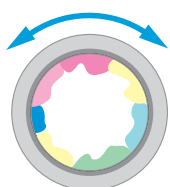
※ 滾桶內有3升以上的水時，或者選擇為[BLANKET]（被毯）、
[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）或
[TUB DRY]（桶風乾）程序時，不檢測洗衣量，也不顯示洗衣
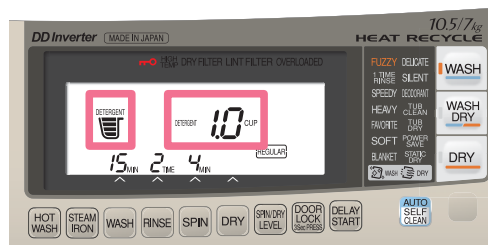劑量（標準）。

顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。
顯示洗衣劑量，約6秒後變為運行時間（標準）。
（洗衣劑杯顯示不會改變）

TIME LEFT 1 HOUR 30 MIN　　　　TIME LEFT 30 MIN

顯示例子：　　　　　　　　顯示例子：
1小時30分鐘　　　　　　　30分鐘

② 參考右表放入洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑。
自顯示洗衣劑量大約1分鐘後，開始給水。按下閃爍的程序按鈕
（<<WASH>>（洗滌）或<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）），即立即
開始給水。

若無法在1分鐘內放入洗衣劑，請按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，放入
洗衣劑，然後再按一次<START>（啓動）按鈕即可恢復運行。

顯示例子

洗滌量 （標準）	洗衣劑量標準顯示	
6~10.5 kg	DETERGENT	DETERGENT 1.0 CUP
4~6 kg	DETERGENT	DETERGENT 0.8 CUP
1~4 kg	DETERGENT	DETERGENT 0.6 CUP
1 kg以下	DETERGENT	DETERGENT 0.3 CUP

關於洗衣劑、漂白劑和柔順劑的注意事項

洗衣劑
- 請勿使用容易起過多泡沫的洗衣劑。部分洗衣劑可能因過多泡沫產生災害（漏水、觸電）。
- 不得使用天然油脂製成的肥皂粉。可能導致機體配線管路阻塞、故障或漏水。

漂白劑
- 除了[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，請不要使用氯系漂白劑。
可能會導致機器故障。

柔順劑
- 請勿稀釋濃縮柔順劑。
可能會導致結塊和污垢。
- 使用了香氣較濃的柔順劑時，洗衣後可能會殘留氣味過重。

洗衣劑量、柔順劑量、漂白劑量

根據洗衣劑標準決定要投入的洗衣劑量。請使用適合滾桶洗衣機之洗衣劑。

● 有些洗衣劑包裝可能有標示建議使用量，如：「每30公升水使用量」。請參考下表的使用量標準決定適合的洗衣劑量。

合成洗衣劑					肥皂（天然油脂）	柔順劑				漂白劑
粉末		液體			液體中性	液體	濃縮			一般	
每30公升水使用量		每30公升水使用量			每30公升水使用量	每30公升水使用量	每30公升水使用量				每30公升水使用量
20 克	25 克	10 毫升	20 毫升	25 毫升	40 毫升	40 毫升	4 毫升	7 毫升	10 毫升	20 毫升	40 毫升
44 克	55 克	22 毫升	44 毫升	55 毫升	40 毫升	40 毫升	9 毫升	15 毫升	22 毫升	44 毫升	40 毫升
36 克	45 克	18 毫升	36 毫升	45 毫升	30 毫升	30 毫升	8 毫升	13 毫升	18 毫升	36 毫升	30 毫升
28 克	35 克	14 毫升	28 毫升	35 毫升	25 毫升	25 毫升	6 毫升	11 毫升	14 毫升	28 毫升	25 毫升
16 克	20 克	8 毫升	16 毫升	20 毫升	20 毫升	20 毫升	3 毫升	8 毫升	8 毫升	16 毫升	20 毫升

部份洗衣劑廠商可能沒有標注標準使用量「每30公升水使用量」。此外，「1杯」的份量根據洗衣劑而不同，因此務必參考洗衣劑外包裝上關於前置式滾桶洗衣機的說明。（可以投入的柔順劑量最多為70 毫升）
頂揭式滾桶洗衣機和前置式滾桶洗衣機的標準使用量不同。

洗滌量的注意事項

● 可洗滌的衣物量根據衣物種類、大小、厚度而不同。
　為了提高洗衣效果，建議洗滌量為6kg以下。
● <<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行的額定容量為7kg。

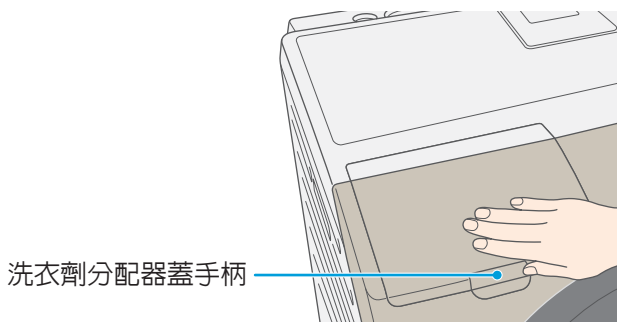# 添加洗衣劑和柔順劑（續）

洗衣劑分配器蓋的打開方法、關閉方法

● **洗衣劑分配器蓋的打開方法**
拉起洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄以打開洗衣劑分配器蓋。

洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄
洗衣劑分配器蓋
蓋子
洗衣粉/漂白粉投放口
洗衣液/漂白水投放口
柔順劑投放口
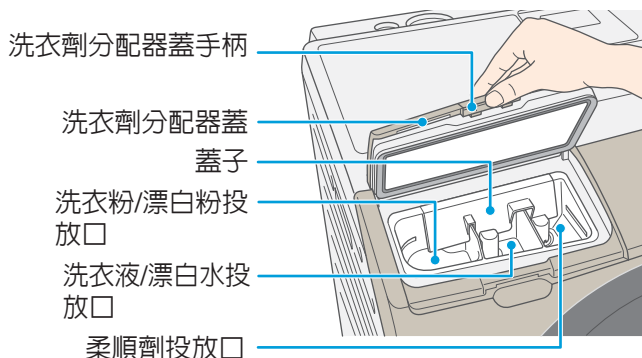
● **洗衣劑分配器蓋的關閉方法**
按下洗衣劑分配器蓋，直到洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄發出「啪嗒」聲。
運行中不要打開洗衣劑分配器蓋，以免水溢出。

洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄

洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑的投入方法

洗衣粉、洗衣液	
洗衣劑標準用量顯示之後	**①** 打開洗衣劑分配器蓋。 **②** 放入洗衣劑。 ● 根據洗衣劑標準決定要投入的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）	● 不得使用天然油脂製成的肥皂粉。 可能導致機體配線管路阻塞、故障或漏水。 ● 不要放入過多的洗衣劑。 可能會導致運行時間延長、降低過水和除垢效率、洗滌物變黑、故障、機體或排水口漏水或溢出泡沫、觸電。 ● 如果在自來水水壓低時放入太多洗衣劑，洗衣劑可能會殘留在洗衣劑分配器中。 ● 請勿在洗衣劑分配器內放入結塊的洗衣劑。請打碎後投入。 放入結塊的洗衣劑可能會導致漏水。 ● 如果洗衣劑分配器潮濕，請用乾布好好擦一下，以免洗衣劑結塊。 ● 進水前未放入洗衣劑的話，洗衣劑可能會殘留在洗衣劑分配器中。 ● 同時使用洗衣液和漂白水時，請注意不要過量。洗衣液和漂白水可能會因虹吸效果而排出。 ● 洗衣液和柔順劑透過注水投入，造成虹吸效果，因此洗衣劑分配器中有時會有水分殘留。根據機體內的結露量和柔順劑的結塊量，殘留水量可能會有所增加。擔心此種情況時，請倒掉水、用乾抹布擦拭，或是清潔洗衣劑分配器。（P. 184） ● 使用固體類洗衣劑時，請充分溶解後直接投入滾桶內。投入滾桶時，在洗衣劑量標準顯示後，按下<PAUSE>（暫停），打開機門。

洗衣劑標準用量顯示之後

漂白劑

● **放入洗衣劑之後**
如果使用漂白粉，放入左側投放口。如果使用漂白水，放入中央投放口。

除了[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，請不要使用氯系漂白劑。
可能會導致機器故障。
● 有關漂白劑的使用量及使用方法，請遵照漂白劑的說明。
● 漂白劑請不要直接加在洗滌物上。
可能會導致變色、洗滌物損壞。
● 不要放入過多的漂白劑。
可能會導致運行時間延長、降低過水效率、故障、機體或排水口漏水或溢出泡沫、觸電。

柔順劑

① **將柔順劑放入右側投放口。**

② **關閉洗衣劑分配器蓋。**

● 在柔順劑投放口請不要放入洗衣劑。
可能會導致故障。
● 請不要長時間（12小時以上）將柔順劑直接放在裡面。
可能會導致結塊。
● 請不要放入過多的洗衣液或漂白水（最多到 90 毫升）或柔順劑（最多到 70 毫升）。
洗衣劑或柔順劑可能會在流出後直接碰到洗滌物，導致變色、發黑。
● 使用了香氣較濃、粘著性較高、天然油脂類的洗衣液或柔順劑時，洗衣後可能會殘留氣味過重。此時，請減少洗衣液量或運行[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序。（P. 156）
● 將洗衣液、漂白水、柔順劑輕輕倒入各別投放口。如果上述液體灑出，塑膠部份可能會受損，導致上述液體流出。
● 如果洗衣液、漂白水、柔順劑直接碰到洗衣劑分配器蓋的上部，可能會導致結塊、殘留。倒入時請避開蓋子。
● 柔順劑可能會在柔順劑投放口結塊。遇到這種情況時，請取下洗衣劑分配器清潔。
● 機體外部的塑膠部份若有殘留洗衣液、漂白水、柔順劑，請立即以濕的軟布擦拭掉。
可能會造成塑膠零件破損、導致受傷。

添加洗衣劑和柔順劑（續）

使用洗衣漿時

關於洗衣漿

僅使用有化工合成漿（乙烯基乙酸酯系、**PVAc**）表示的洗衣漿。
● 使用非上述洗衣漿時，有可能會造成機器故障，請確認表示成分。
　　※ 請不要使用PVA（聚乙烯醇）。
　　　否則可能會導致加漿不充分或機器故障。

洗衣漿用量

請依照標示的洗衣漿用量標準使用。
前置式滾桶洗衣機由於用水量很少，因此有時會有些發硬。
如擔心請少放一些。

上漿洗滌量

1.5kg以下（「洗滌物的平均重量」）

洗衣漿運行

● 請勿使用<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能。
● 請勿烘乾洗衣漿漿過的衣物。
　可能會導致乾衣過濾器堵塞而產生故障。

① 用**1** 升左右的水稀釋洗衣漿，放入滾桶。

② 按下**<ON>**（開），開啓電源，按下**<<WASH>>**（洗滌），選擇**[FUZZY]**（標準）程序。

③ 設定循環為**<WASH (6 MIN)>**（洗滌6分鐘）和 **<SPIN (1 MIN)>**（脫水1分鐘）。

④ 將要加漿的洗滌物（**1.5kg**以下）放入滾桶，關上機門。

⑤ 按**<START>**（啓動），使運行啓動。

洗衣漿運行之後：請過水滾桶裡殘留的洗衣漿

① 按**<ON>**（開），開啓電源。

② 按**<<WASH>>**（清洗），選擇**[HEAVY]**（強力）程序。

③ 按**<START>**（啓動），開始運行。

● 請勿在有洗衣劑、洗滌物的情況下執行以上清潔運行。

打開及關閉機門

為了安全起見，運行中不要讓機門打開，保持鎖緊狀態。

● 關緊機門後再按<START>（啓動）按鈕。

如何開關機門

機門的打開方法

握住洗衣機門手柄，將機門拉開。
● 請握緊洗衣機門手柄，否則機門可能無法輕易打開。
● 這是因為在某些環境狀態下，洗衣機門墊會與機門粘附在一起。

洗衣機門手柄
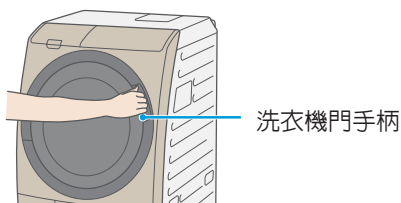
機門的關閉方法

按下機門的中央右側，直到發出「啪嗒」聲，以關緊機門。
● 根據環境狀態，機門可能難以關閉。

機門
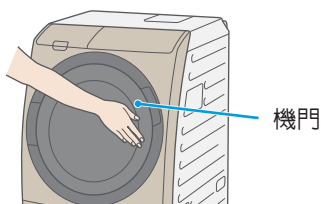
運行中想要打開機門時

如果開啓電源或按下<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕時顯示⊶燈和[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖），表示
[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）已被設定。長按<DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS>（按3秒機門鎖）按鈕3秒以
上，即可解除[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）的設定。

洗滌時

● 如果運行中打開機門，附在機門的水或泡沫將會滴到地板。遇到此類情況時，請用毛巾或抹布擦拭機門。

● 在洗滌運行過程中，根據水位高度，機門鎖或許不會被解除。
● [SOFT]（輕柔）程序的脫水循環時，會向洗滌物吹入溫風。因此在冷卻操作未結束前，不能打開機門。

1 按<PAUSE>（暫停），使運行暫停。

2 如果⊶熄燈，可以打開機門放入洗滌物。
☀正在閃爍時，無法打開機門。

3 關閉機門後按下<START>（啓動），再次開始運行。

打開及關閉機門（續）

烘乾時

● HIGH TEMP 燈點亮時，因為滾桶內部很熱，在洗衣機內部降溫之前無法打開機門。

1 HIGH TEMP 燈閃爍時，開始進行冷卻操作（**[TUB COOLING]**（槽內冷卻中）顯示）。

2 冷卻操作1～15分鐘後，機門鎖會被解除。

3 按<START>（啓動），再次開始運行。

● 如果在暫停後恢復烘乾運行，將重新測量洗滌量，指示燈顯示的剩餘時間可能會增加。（如果烘乾已運行25~70分鐘，剩餘時間根據所選程序或洗滌量而有所不同）
● 機門解除鎖定15分鐘後，水會被排到排水口，然後自動切斷電源。
● 如果在柔順保護運行（滾桶旋轉）時按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，機門鎖會被解除，電源會被切斷。
● 如果在大量增加洗滌物後再次開始運行，有時會導致洗滌物未能完全烘乾。因此請再次烘乾洗滌物。

● 烘乾時或結束後，請不要觸摸滾桶、機體右上方、洗滌物（拉鏈、金屬鈕扣等）。
可能會導致燙傷。

解除機門鎖

電源為<OFF>（關）的時候

● <ON>（開）電源。
• 運行過程中關掉電源、遇到停電的情況時，機門鎖可能會一直鎖定。
• 滾桶內部出現高溫情況時，在冷卻操作結束後，機門鎖會被解除。

洗滌運行暫停時

● 如果滾桶內有剩餘的水，請將水排到機門可以打開的水位。

1 按<OFF>（關），然後按<ON>（開）。

2 按<<WASH>>（洗滌），選擇[FUZZY]（標準）程序。

3 按<SPIN>（脫水）。

4 按<START>（啓動），進行排水。

5 如果滾桶開始旋轉，按<PAUSE>（暫停），使運行暫停。

6 如果 ⊶ 熄燈，可以打開機門。

關於機門鎖（手動鎖定機門）

為了不讓小孩子任意打開機門，發生被鎖在滾桶內的情況，可以手動鎖定，使電源關閉時、運行前或運行過程中機門無法被打開。

① 按<**ON**>（開），開啟電源。

設定[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）時

② 關閉機門，按住 <**DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS**>（按**3**秒機門鎖）**3**秒以上。

③ 洗衣乾衣機發出兩次嗶聲、顯示 [**DOOR LOCK**]（機門鎖），表示設定完成，機門被鎖上。
🔒燈亮起、[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）顯示。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
● [DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）維持在設定的狀態，即使運行結束後電源切斷，機門還是維持鎖定。要打開機門，請開啟電源，解除設定。

解除[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）時

② 按住<**DOOR LOCK 3Sec PRESS**>（按**3**秒機門鎖）**3**秒以上。

③ 洗衣乾衣機發出一次嗶聲、[**DOOR LOCK**]（機門鎖）消失，表示設定解除，機門被鎖上。
🔒燈熄滅，[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）消失。

防止機門關閉

用硬幣或類似物品順時針方向轉動機門內側的洗衣機門塞。避免兒童關閉機門或被關到滾桶內。
為了抑制黴菌的滋生，也可使用洗衣機門塞，使機門保持打開的狀態。

① 握住洗衣機門手柄，將機門拉開。

使用洗衣機門塞時

② 用硬幣或類似物品順時針方向轉動洗衣機門塞。

硬幣
洗衣機門塞
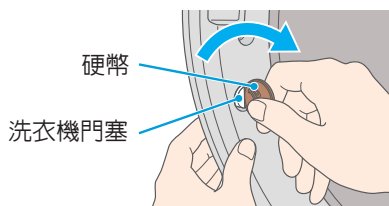
洗衣機門塞彈出並被固定。
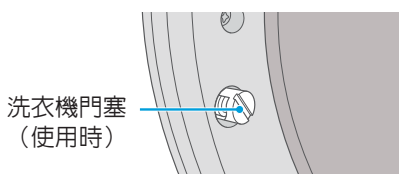
洗衣機門塞（使用時）

返回洗衣機門塞時

② 用硬幣或類似物品逆時針方向轉動洗衣機門塞，使其恢復原位。

硬幣
洗衣機門塞
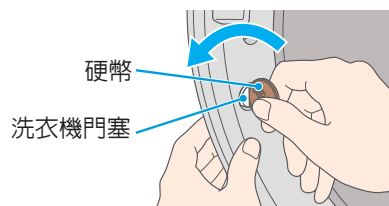
洗衣機門塞返回原位。
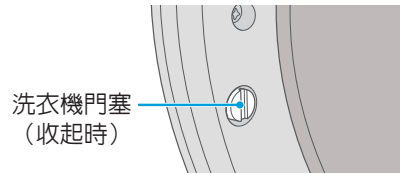
洗衣機門塞（收起時）

● **洗衣乾衣機運行時，確認洗衣機門塞收起。**
在洗衣機門塞彈出的狀態強行關閉機門可能會導致故障。

洗滌

想要的運行	洗衣量 WASH	HOT WASH（加熱清洗）功能 HOT WASH	AUTO SELF CLEAN（自動桶清洗）功能 AUTO SELF CLEAN	推薦洗衣劑
FUZZY（標準） 普通的洗滌物	**10.5kg**			合成洗衣粉或合成洗衣液
1 TIME RINSE（1次過水） 使用單次過水的特殊洗衣劑。 只過水一次洗滌物的運行	**10.5kg**			單次過水的洗衣劑
SPEEDY（快速洗衣） 快速洗滌污垢較少的洗滌物	**4.5kg**	可以使用	WASH（清洗）DRY（烘乾）可以使用	合成洗衣粉或合成洗衣液
HEAVY（強力） 污垢較多或較厚的洗滌物	**10.5kg**			
FAVORITE （個人設定） （**P. 162**、**163**） 自行設計程序	**10.5kg**			
SOFT（輕柔） 洗衣後仍保持柔軟的手感	**4.5kg**			
BLANKET （被毯） （**P. 146～149**） 丙烯毛毯、被子、床墊、窗簾等	**4.7kg** **(被子1kg)**	不可使用	不可使用	合成洗衣液
DELICATE（護衣洗） （**P. 150～153**） 洗滌有「手洗」標籤的衣物	**1.5kg**			乾洗劑或中性洗衣液

■ **[1 TIME RINSE]**（1次過水）程序的注意事項
● 只有使用單次過水的特殊洗衣劑洗滌衣物時，才能選擇此程序。小心不要放入太多洗衣劑。有關正確使用量及使用方法，請遵照洗衣劑的說明。
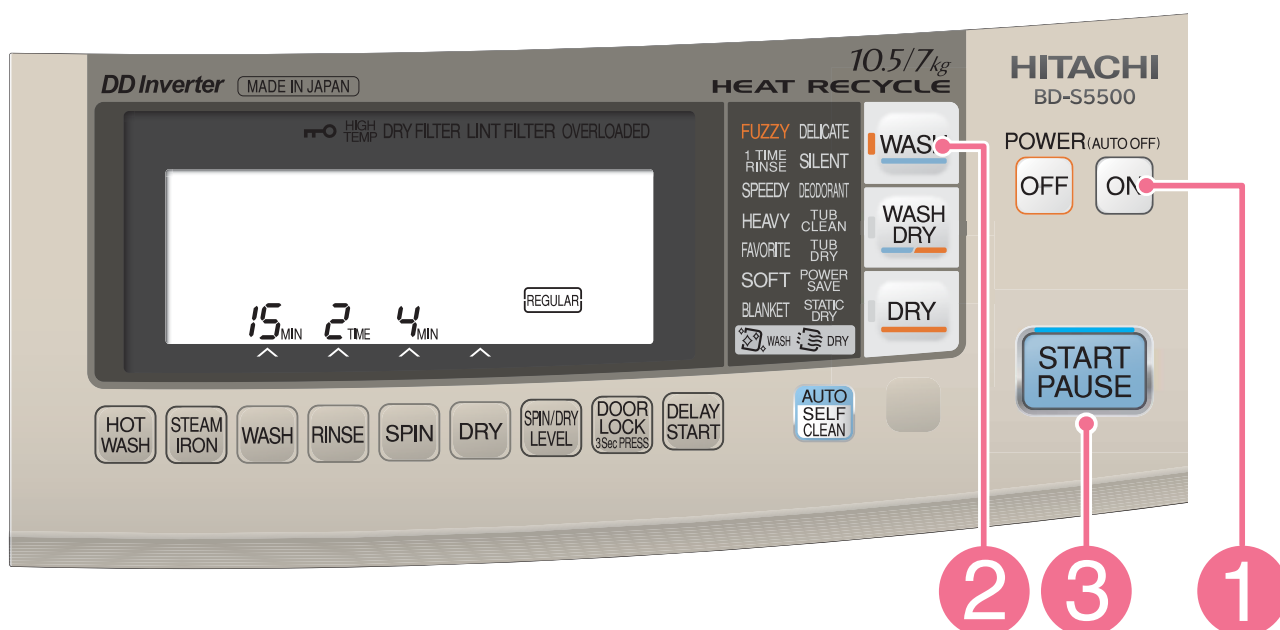
■ **[SOFT]**（輕柔）程序的注意事項
● 脫水循環中，向洗滌物吹入溫風30分鐘，減少毛巾手感粗糙等情況。（運行時間比[FUZZY]（標準）程序要長）禁止烘乾的洗滌物，請勿使用此程序。（**P. 122**）

[SOFT]（輕柔）程序中，請勿使用洗衣蓋。
脫水時的溫風有可能使其變形。

　　標準程序是在額定容量內洗滌一般污垢洗滌物時推薦使用的程序。

啟動方法

準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。（**P. 122、124～127**）

① 關閉機門後按下**<ON>**（開），開啟電源。

② 按**<<WASH>>**（洗滌），選擇程序。

每按一次按鈕，所選程序會切換。
- 更改**<WASH>**（洗滌）、**<RINSE>**（過水）、**[SPIN]**（脫水）的設定時，請參閱（**P. 162、168、169**）。
- 想清除頑強污垢時，請參閱（**P. 176**）。
- 想調整脫水轉速時，請參閱（**P. 173**）。
- 使用**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>**（自動桶清洗）功能時，請參閱（**P. 108、179**）。

③ 按**<START>**（啟動）。

測定洗滌量前發出預告音，經過30秒～2分鐘後顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。

④ 按照洗衣劑量（標準）放入洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑。（**P. 132～135**）

洗滌與烘乾

選擇正確的程序				
想要的運行 WASH	容量	HOT WASH（加熱清洗）功能 HOT WASH	AUTO SELF CLEAN（自動桶清洗）功能 AUTO SELF CLEAN	推薦洗衣劑
FUZZY（標準） 普通的洗滌物	7kg	可以使用	WASH（清洗）可以使用	合成洗衣粉或合成洗衣液
1 TIME RINSE（1次過水） 使用單次過水的特殊洗衣劑。 只過水一次洗滌物的運行	7kg			單次過水的洗衣劑
SPEEDY（快速洗衣） 快速洗滌污垢較少的洗滌物	2kg			合成洗衣粉或合成洗衣液
HEAVY（強力） 污垢較多或較厚的洗滌物	7kg			
FAVORITE （個人設定） （P. 162、163） 自行設計程序	7kg			
BLANKET （被毯） （P. 146～149） 丙烯毛毯、床墊、窗簾等	3kg	不可使用	不可使用	合成洗衣液
SILENT（超靜） 安靜地運行	4.5kg	可以使用	WASH（清洗）可以使用	合成洗衣粉或合成洗衣液
POWER SAVE（省電） 節能運行	6kg			

■ **[1 TIME RINSE]（1次過水）程序的注意事項**
　● 只有使用單次過水的特殊洗衣劑洗滌衣物時，才能選擇此程序。小心不要放入太多洗衣劑。有關正確使用量及使用方法，請遵照洗衣劑的說明。
■ **[SPEEDY]（快速洗衣）程序的注意事項**
　● 使用此程序可在短時間內洗滌污垢較少的洗滌物。烘乾時間與標準程序相同。
■ **[SILENT]（超靜）程序的注意事項**
　● 降低脫水循環的滾桶轉速和風扇轉速，可以安靜地運行。加熱器也較弱運行。
　　（和[FUZZY]（標準）程序相比，運行時間變長、洗滌物的皺褶較多）
■ **[POWER SAVE]（省電）程序的注意事項**
　● 不使用加熱器烘乾洗滌物。（和[FUZZY]（標準）程序相比，運行時間變長）
　　選擇[POWER SAVE]（省電）行程時，無法將抽濕模式變更為冷水模式。
　　如果氣溫低，可使用加熱器。

啓動方法

| 準備 | 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。（**P. 122、124～127**） |

① 關閉機門後按下**<ON>**（開），開啓電源。

② 按**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘），選擇程序。

每按一次按鈕，所選程序會切換。
■ 更改**<WASH>**（洗滌）、**<RINSE>**（過水）、**<DRY>**（脫水）的設定時，請參閱（**P. 162、168、169**）。
■ 想清除頑強污垢時，請參閱（**P. 176**）。
■ 想調整脫水轉速或乾燥等級時，請參閱（**P. 173**）。
■ 使用**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>**（自動桶清洗）功能時，請參閱（**P. 108、179**）。

③ 按**<START>**（啓動）。

測定洗滌量前發出預告音，經過30秒～2分鐘後顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。

④ 按照洗衣劑量（標準）放入洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑。（**P. 132～135**）

烘乾

選擇正確的程序		
想要的運行		**容量**
FUZZY（標準） 普通的洗滌物		**7kg**
FUZZY (15 MIN)（標準15分鐘） 除去花粉 烘乾少量洗滌物（如襯衫）		**2kg**
HEAVY（強力） 厚洗滌物		**7kg**
BLANKET （被毯）（P. 146～149） 丙烯毛毯、床墊、窗簾等		**3kg**
SILENT （超靜） 安靜地運行		**4.5kg**
POWER SAVE（省電） 節能運行		**3kg**
POWER SAVE STATIC DRY （省電靜態烘乾）（P. 158） 烘乾有乾洗標籤的衣物、鞋等		**0.4kg**

■ **[SILENT]（超靜）程序的注意事項**
● 降低風扇轉速，可以安靜地運行。加熱器也較弱運行。
（和[FUZZY]（標準）程序相比，運行時間變長、洗滌物的皺褶較多）

■ **[POWER SAVE]（省電）程序的注意事項**
● 不使用加熱器烘乾洗滌物。
（和[FUZZY]（標準）程序相比，運行時間變長）
選擇[POWER SAVE]（省電）行程時，無法將抽濕模式變更為冷水模式。如果氣溫低，可使用加熱器。

縮水的注意事項

有些衣物僅遇水或洗滌晾乾後就會縮水，使用乾衣機後縮水更嚴重。
● 第一次洗滌和烘乾運行後，衣物通常就不會再縮水。

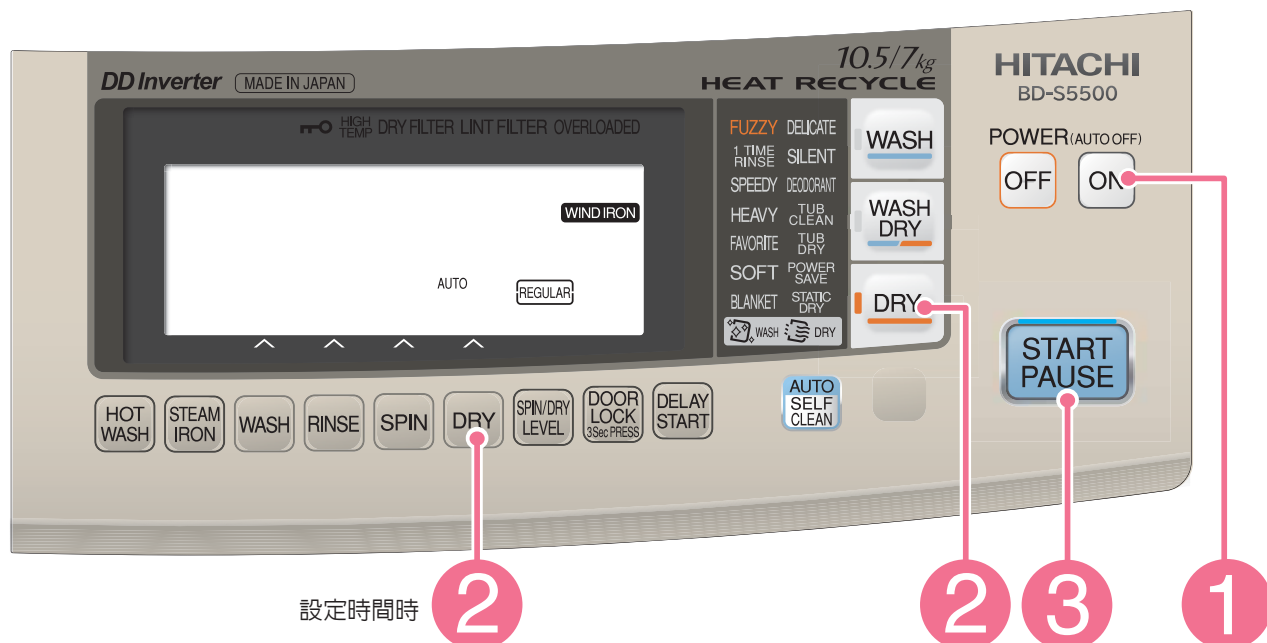| 容易縮水的物品	不易縮水的物品	減少縮水的方法
毛衣　　　　運動襪 羊毛毛衣、裙子等　化纖混紡類襪子等	襯衫　　　女性襯衫 棉質或混紡織品等　聚酯纖維製品等	● 烘乾前確認衣物上的洗滌圖示和紡織物標籤。 ● 附有乾洗標籤的洗滌物請使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。 ● 請先在陽光下晾曬衣物。（以太陽曬乾後再進行烘乾）

● 縮水的程度根據材質、布料、縫製方法、加工方法會有所不同。
（例如：羊毛或棉質的羅紋毛衣容易縮水）

除去花粉

● 執行<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序15分鐘。
● 烘乾衣量保持在2kg以內。（如果衣量超過2kg，效果將降低）
● 禁止烘乾的洗滌物，請勿運行此程序。（P. 122）

啓動方法

設定時間時 ②

① ② ③ ①

自動運行

準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。
（**P. 122、124～127**）

① 關閉機門後按下<ON>（開），開啓電源。

② 按<<DRY>>（烘乾），選擇程序。

每按一次按鈕，所選程序會切換。
自動運行至洗滌物烘乾。

顯示
AUTO

■ 想調整乾燥等級時，請參閱（**P. 170**）。

③ 按<START>（啓動）。

設定時間

準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。
（**P. 122、124～127**）

① 關閉機門後按下<ON>（開），開啓電源。

② 按<<DRY>>（烘乾）選擇[FUZZY]（標準）程序，然後按<DRY>（烘乾）將時間選擇為**15、30、60或90分鐘**。

僅[FUZZY]（標準）程序可以更改時間。
選擇15、30、60或90分鐘後進行烘乾。

顯示
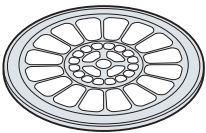15MIN 30MIN 60MIN 90MIN

③ 按<START>（啓動）。

■ 烘乾使用漂白劑等清洗的洗滌物時
　烘乾前，請充分過水使用漂白劑、次氯酸鈉等化學藥劑清洗的洗滌物（直到化學氣味消除）。
　● 烘乾殘留漂白劑等化學藥劑的洗滌物可能會導致機器壽命縮短、洗滌物損壞。

被毯程序（<<WASH>>（洗滌）、<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、<<DRY>>（烘乾））

<div style="background:#5b7cb5;color:#fff;text-align:center;">準備</div>

■ 使用[BLANKET]（被毯）程序洗滌大型衣物，如毛毯、被子、床墊、窗簾。
  能否使用<<WASH>>（洗滌）、<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行視乎洗滌物的材質和容量而不同。
  此外，在某些情況下，需要使用另售的洗衣蓋（MO-F103）。（P. 208）
● 如果不使用洗衣蓋，可能導致洗滌物損壞、機體破損。
● 使用另售的洗衣蓋MO-F103（P. 208）。不可使用其他洗衣蓋。
  有關需要或禁止使用洗衣蓋的情況，請參閱（P. 147）。
  有關洗衣蓋的安裝與拆卸方法，請參閱（P. 147）。
● [BLANKET]（被毯）程序中不顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。

可使用<<WASH>>（洗滌）、<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行的物品

	毛毯	被子
可使用<<WASH>>（洗滌）運行的物品	**材質** 丙烯或聚酯纖維 ● 純毛被毯、電熱毯、長拉毛編織毯（長度10 mm以上）請不要洗滌。 **洗滌物圖示** ⊌（小心手洗） **尺寸** 每件180 cm（闊）× 230 cm（長）以下，**4.7kg以下**	**材質** 100%聚酯填充 ● 填充材質為羊毛、被套材質為絲質者，請勿洗滌。 **洗滌物圖示** 羽絨被： 　日（可機洗）或 　⊌（小心手洗） **尺寸** 被子（單人尺寸）： 　150 cm（闊）× 210 cm（長）以下，內容物**1kg以下** 涼被： 　內容物**0.5kg以下** ● 請勿添加其他洗滌物。
可使用<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行的物品	**材質** 丙烯或聚酯纖維 **洗滌物圖示** ⊌（小心手洗） **尺寸** 每件180 cm（闊）× 230 cm（長）以下，**3kg以下** ● 電熱毯無法使用<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行。	被子無法使用<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行。

■ 其他可以洗滌的物品
  ● 有⊌（小心手洗）標籤的4.7kg以下床墊、窗簾。

需要或禁止使用洗衣蓋的情況

以**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）運行洗滌毛毯（**3～4.7kg**）或被子（**1kg以下**）時需要使用洗衣蓋。
<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和**<<DRY>>**（烘乾）運行中，請勿使用洗衣蓋。
乾衣機的高溫會熔化洗衣蓋。
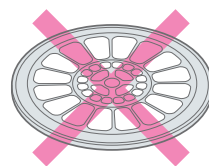
	毛毯		被子	
	容量	洗衣蓋	容量	洗衣蓋
<<WASH>>（洗滌）運行	4.7kg或以下 不足3kg	不需要	1kg或以下	不需要
	3kg～4.7kg	需要		
<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行	3kg或以下	不要使用洗衣蓋。	不要使用<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行。	
<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行			不要使用<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行。	

洗衣蓋的安裝與拆卸方法（僅限**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）運行）
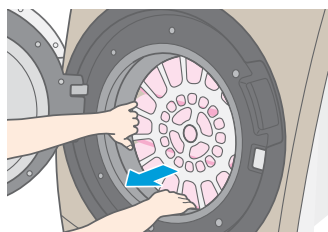
安裝方法

1 摺彎洗衣蓋，由上側放入。
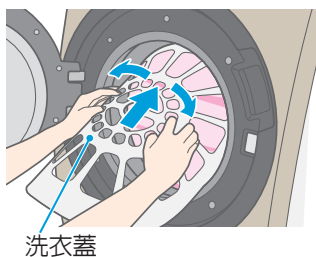
洗衣蓋

2 如圖所示，將洗衣蓋塞入。

3 將洗衣蓋的外緣朝自身方向輕拉靠至滾桶內緣。

4 確認洗衣蓋是否已經完全放入滾桶。
● 將手放在洗衣蓋，確認滾桶順利轉動。
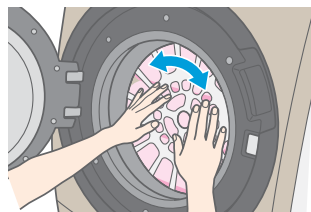
拆卸方法

1 將洗衣蓋的下側如圖所示朝自身方向拉。
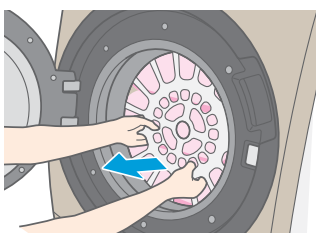
2 下側沒有靠住時，朝自身方向拉出。

被毯程序（**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）、**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）、**<<DRY>>**（烘乾））（續）

毛毯的放入方法

1 將兩端向內側摺疊。

2 對摺。

3 再摺成風琴狀（**4**摺）。

1

2　3

4 毛毯的邊緣朝裡側，放入滾桶。

毛毯邊緣朝裡側
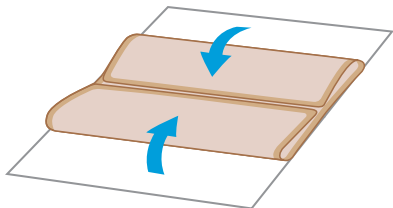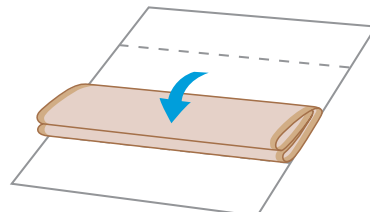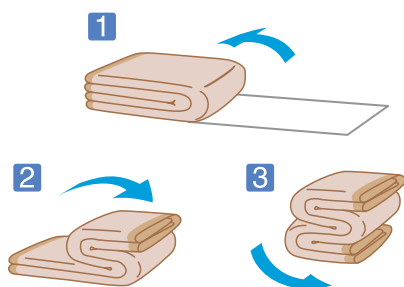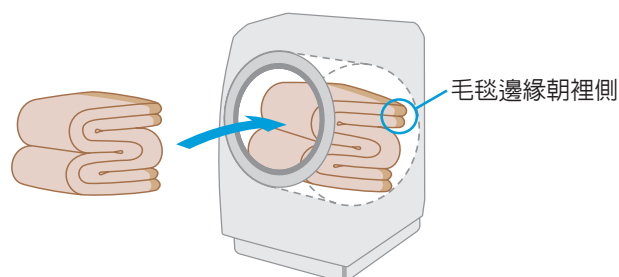
● 如果不將毛毯的邊緣朝裡側，運行過程中可能會有損毀毛毯的危險。

晾乾方法

● 在通風良好的地方風乾。
（在晴朗的天氣晾乾被子需要大約4小時）

呈ㄇ形懸掛可更快
晾乾。
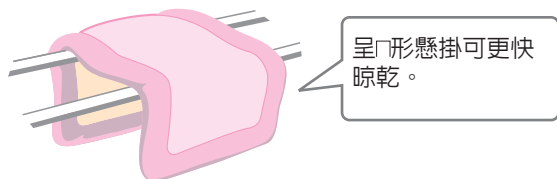
● 定期將被子翻轉能提高風乾結果。
定期彈動也能產生更蓬鬆的結果。
● 平鋪羽絨被中的內容物後再晾乾，能產生更蓬鬆的結果。
晾乾被子時用床單蓋住，可防止羽絨變質。
● 在毛毯微濕時朝一個方向理順，能產生更良好的結果。

啟動方法
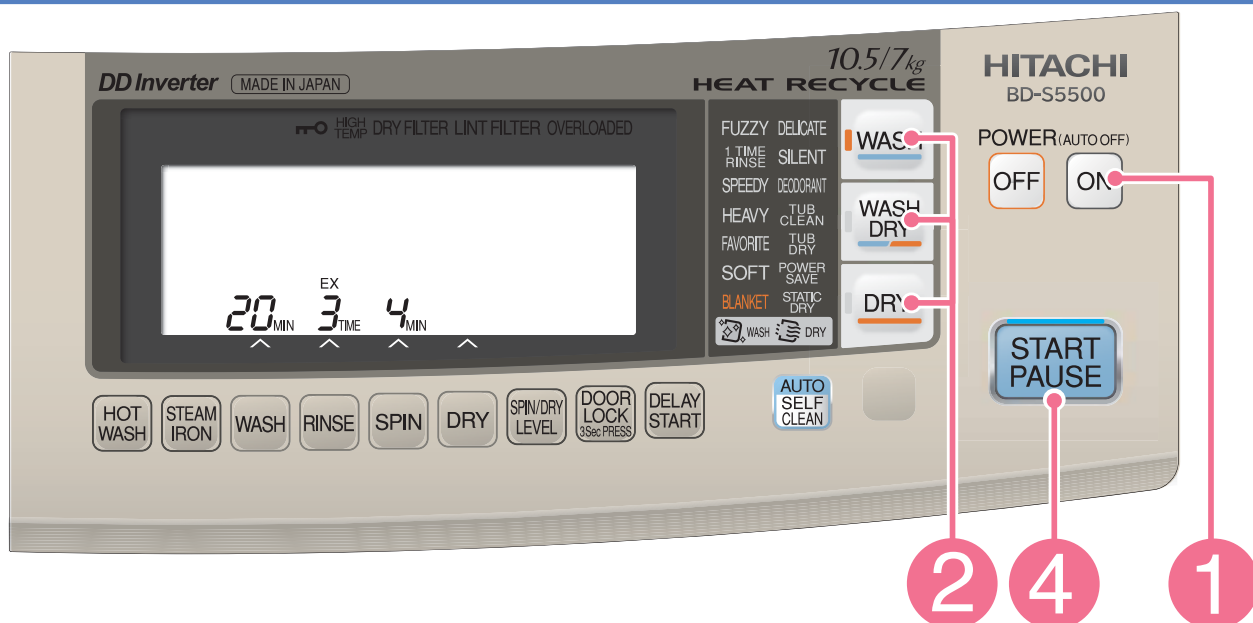
<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行中，請勿使用洗衣蓋。

<<WASH>>（洗滌）或 <<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行時

準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。
（**P. 146、147**）

> <<WASH>>（洗滌）運行（3kg以上）時要使用洗衣蓋。

1 關閉機門後按下<ON>（開），開啓電源。

2 按<<WASH>>（洗滌）或<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘），選擇[BLANKET]（被毯）程序。

3 放入洗衣劑和柔順劑。（**P. 132～135**）不要使用洗衣粉。

4 按<START>（啓動）。

<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行時

準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。
（**P. 146、147**）

1 關閉機門後按下<ON>（開），開啓電源。

2 按<<DRY>>（烘乾），選擇[BLANKET]（被毯）程序。

3 請不要放入洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑。

4 按<START>（啓動）。

洗衣液：24 毫升（包裝標示建議每30 升水加入20 毫升時）
　　　　30 毫升（包裝標示建議每30 升水加入25 毫升時）
柔順劑：9 毫升（包裝標示建議每30 升水加入7 毫升時）
　　　　13 毫升（包裝標示建議每30 升水加入10 毫升時）
詳細內容請參見洗衣劑或柔順劑的外包裝說明。

● 如果<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）或<<DRY>>（烘乾）運行產生烘乾印，請反摺毛毯，使反面朝外，然後使用<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [BLANKET]（被毯）程序再次烘乾。

繁體中文

149

護衣洗程序（<<WASH>>（洗滌））

■ **[DELICATE]**（護衣洗）程序下，即使滾桶幾乎不旋轉，也可輕柔洗滌帶有✋（小心手洗）或Ⓟ（乾洗）標籤的精緻衣物。
視乎洗滌物的材質和容量而不同，有些衣物無法洗滌。
- ● [DELICATE]（護衣洗）程序無法進行部份運行。
- ● [DELICATE]（護衣洗）程序中不顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。

可以洗滌的物品

材質　羊毛、聚酯纖維
- ● 毛衣、羊毛衫
- ● 寬鬆長褲、裙子
- ● 女性襯衫、襯衫、洋裝
- ● 校服

洗滌物圖示
- ● ✋（小心手洗）
- ● ⊟（可機洗）
- ● Ⓟ（乾洗）搭配✋（小心手洗）或⊟（可機洗）

● 有些衣物即使有上述標籤也無法洗滌。（P. 122）

✖（不可水洗）或 Ⓕ（石油類溶劑）標籤的衣物不能用洗衣機洗滌。

容量　**1.5kg或以下**

要使用的洗衣劑

洗滌物圖示	要使用的洗衣劑
Ⓟ（乾洗）	乾洗液
✋（小心手洗）	乾洗液
	中性洗衣劑

- ● 根據指示決定要使用的洗衣劑量。
- ● 僅使用洗衣液。

事前處理

由於採用不對衣物施力的洗滌方法，因此請使用前進行以下處理方法。
- 有扣子或刺繡的衣物請翻轉。
- 請扣上扣子或拉上拉鏈。
- 如果衣物在洗滌後大幅縮水，建議用紙板裁剪成衣物原來的形狀，以方便復原。

確認是否會褪色

- 覺得可能褪色的衣物，請先確認是否會褪色。用白色的毛巾沾上洗衣劑，用力壓在衣物不顯眼的部分，確認顏色是否會移到白色毛巾上。
  若發現會褪色，請勿洗滌。
- 容易褪色的衣物（圍巾等）請特別注意。

事前處理汗漬和其他污垢

- 先將頑固的污垢處理掉。
  污垢放置長時間後會很難洗掉，因此請於洗滌前先做處理，以發揮洗淨效果。

領子、袖口等處的汗漬
- 將洗衣劑倒在領子、袖口、下擺、口袋周圍等處的污垢上，並用刷子朝一個方向刷除。

其他污垢
- 在衣物裡面墊上毛巾，並在污垢處倒上洗衣劑，用刷子輕輕拍打使之脫落。

去除污垢的小方法

- 衣物有斑點時，請使用約**3**倍的洗衣液浸泡。
- 用以上的方法無法去除斑點時，請使用漂白劑。

漂白劑種類

氧化	含氧類	可以用於有顏色和花紋的衣物。粉末狀則不可使用於毛·絲類衣物。
	含氯類	不可用於有顏色和花紋的衣物。
還原	可以用於因水中含鐵而泛黃、生鏽，或是因氯系漂白劑導致襯衫領子的襯布變黃時。不可用於有顏色和花紋的衣物。	

- 在使用前，請閱讀漂白劑外包裝上的說明並正確使用。
- ※ 請不要使用氯系漂白劑，除非是在[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，否則可能會導致機器故障。

護衣洗程序（<<WASH>>（洗滌））（續）

洗衣結束後

晾乾方法

● 羊毛等毛線衣，將形狀整理好後平放在陰涼處曬乾。
● 使用平坦的板子等攤開晾乾，可防止變形。
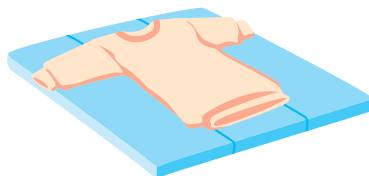
● 女性襯衫、洋裝，將形狀整理好後在陰涼處晾在衣架上曬乾。

燙整（縮水、變形的修整方法）

● 讓蒸氣熨斗輕輕浮在衣物上，以蒸氣燙整出形狀。
※ 請不要使用本機的 <STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）功能。

● 在吹送蒸氣之後，配合洗衣前所量取的紙板拉到原來的形狀，調整形狀。

紙板

啓動方法
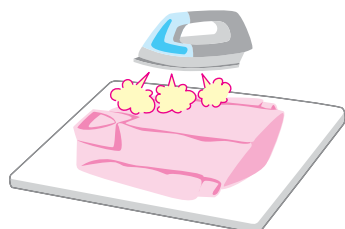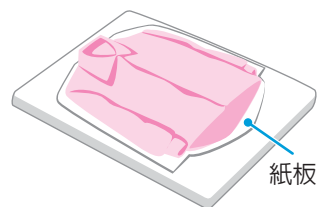
準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。

1 關閉機門後按下<ON>（開），開啓電源。
● 將洗滌物翻面。
● 洗滌一件毛衣時，請追加其他的洗滌物。
  脫水循環時，衣物可能會偏向一側，而檢測出受力不均。

2 按<<WASH>>（洗滌），選擇[DELICATE]（護衣洗）程序。

3 放入洗衣液和柔順劑。（**P. 132～135**）
不要使用洗衣粉。

> 中性洗衣液：30 毫升（包裝標示建議每30升水加入40 毫升時）
> 柔順劑：　　6 毫升（包裝標示建議每30 升水加入7 毫升時）或8 毫升（包裝標示建議每30升
> 　　　　　　水加入10 毫升時）
> 詳細內容請參見洗衣液或柔順劑的外包裝說明。

4 按<START>（啓動）。

● 不要使用熱水。
  熱水可能會導致衣物大幅縮水或褪色，因此請使用冷自來水。

使用異味淨程序

想要的運行			容量	運行時間
DEODORANT（異味淨） 除臭制菌			**1kg**	**40分鐘**

可以使用異味淨程序清洗的物品
（有關不可使用此程序的物品，請參閱（**P. 122**））

材質
- 羊毛、丙烯製品（強捻線除外）
- 西裝、寬鬆長褲等
- 帽子、皮包（皮革、毛皮製品除外）
- 玩偶（內含海綿的除外）
- 鞋子、拖鞋
  - 某些種類的鞋子或拖鞋不能使用此程序。
    按照產品上的洗滌圖示。
  - 使用黏合劑的物品不能使用此程序。
    黏合劑可能會熔化而脫落。

衣物的放入方法

- 請在衣類整齊摺疊之後，平均地放到滾桶的提升裝置之間。
- 想要殺菌的衣類，請放在上面。

提升裝置
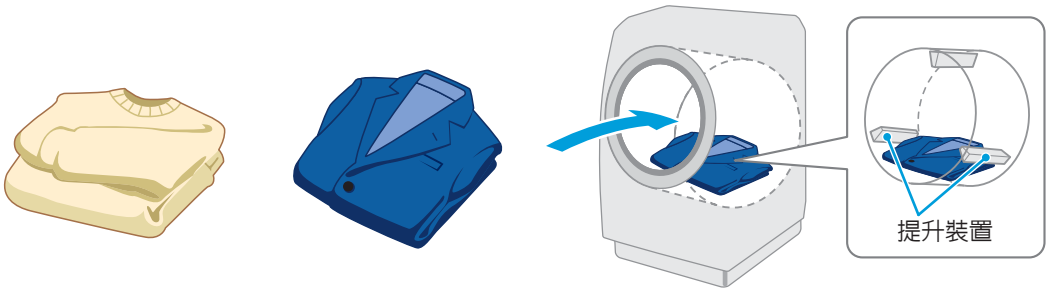
啟動方法

● 滾桶濕時，請擦乾。

準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。

1 關閉機門後按下<ON>（開），開啟電源。

2 按<<DRY>>（烘乾），選擇[DEODORANT]（異味淨）程序。

3 按<START>（啟動）。

● 視乎環境條件而定，有的氣味和細菌無法除去或殺除。

使用桶清洗／桶風乾程序

選擇正確的程序

想要的運行		容量	運行時間
TUB CLEAN（桶清洗） 清潔滾桶與除臭		請勿放入洗滌物	**3小時**
			11小時
TUB DRY（桶風乾） 防止發黴			**30分鐘**

關於桶清洗程序

此程序會洗掉洗滌桶內沉積的肥皂渣或黴菌，之後烘乾運行**30分鐘**清除異味。

何時該使用此程序

■ **[TUB CLEAN]**（桶清洗）（**3小時**）程序
   ● 大約每1個月1次或每2個月1次
   ● 擔心洗滌物上附著棉質物時
   ● 擔心滾桶內產生異味時

   ● 使用衣物氯漂白劑或洗滌桶氯漂白劑。不要使用廚房用的漂白劑，因為其效果很低。
   ● 關於洗淨頻率，如果在要使用的漂白劑上有標示，請遵照漂白劑的說明。

■ **[TUB CLEAN]**（桶清洗）（**11小時**）程序
   ● 黴菌滋生或沉積了肥皂渣時
   ● 滾桶內氣味較重時
   ● 想徹底清潔滾桶時

   ● 使用市售的洗衣機滾桶清潔劑「防蝕劑混合氯漂白劑」。
   ● 關於洗淨頻率，如果在要使用的洗衣機滾桶清潔劑上有標示，請遵照清潔劑的說明。

使用洗衣機滾桶清潔劑的注意事項

● 如果要使用的洗衣機滾桶清潔劑包裝上有標示，請遵照標示用量。
   如果清潔劑包裝上沒有標示，請放入約200 毫升。
● 將洗衣機滾桶清潔劑倒入滾桶中時，請注意不要附著在機體表面。

定期使用<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能時

● 建議3~4個月，使用衣物氯漂白劑或洗滌桶氯漂白劑清洗一次。
● 如果滾桶內異味嚴重，要徹底清潔滾桶時，請使用市售的洗衣機滾桶清潔劑「防蝕劑混合氯漂白劑」。

關於桶風乾程序

將滾桶乾燥**30分鐘**，抑制黴菌的滋生。
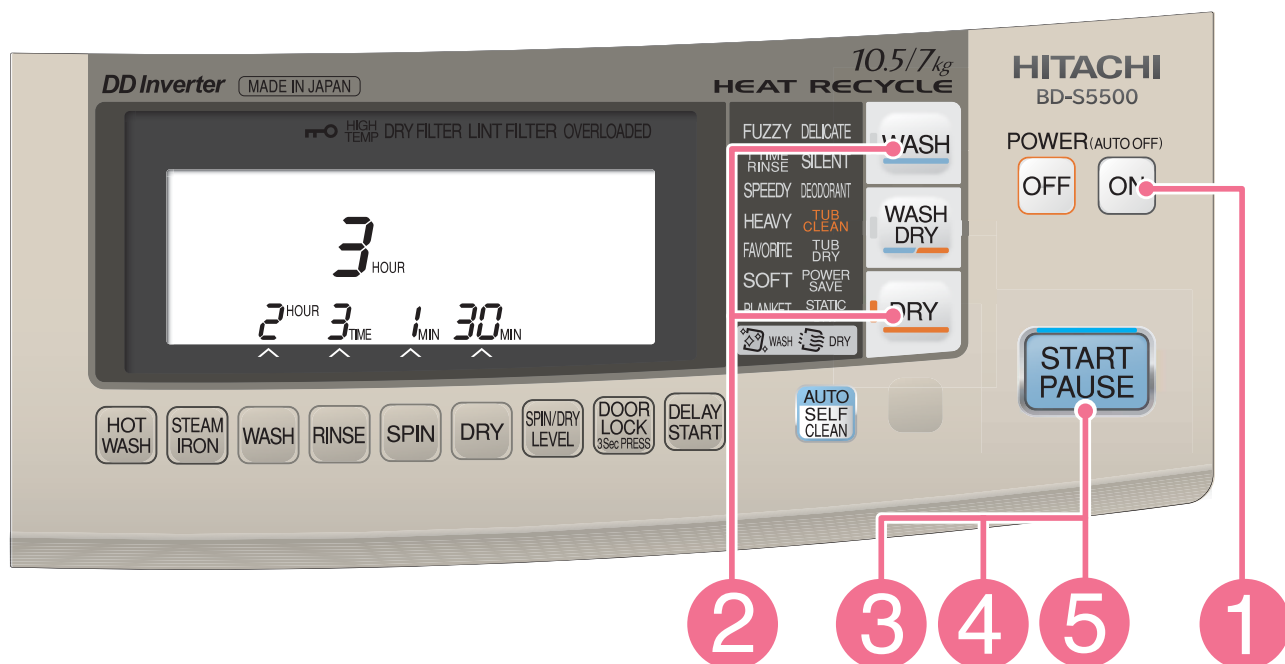
[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）運行	[TUB DRY]（桶風乾）運行

準備 打開水龍頭。

1 按<ON>（開），開啟電源。

2 按<<WASH>>（洗滌），選擇
[TUB CLEAN (3 HOUR)]（桶清洗3小時）
或[TUB CLEAN (11 HOUR)]（桶清洗11小時）程序。

> **3** HOUR 或 **11** HOUR　每按一次按鈕，所選程序會切換。

3 關閉機門，按<START>（啟動）。

4 給水且滾桶開始旋轉後，再次按下
<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。

打開機門，將洗衣機滾桶清潔劑或衣物氯漂白劑直接倒入滾桶內。

5 關閉機門，按<START>（啟動）。

1 按<ON>（開），開啟電源。

2 按<<DRY>>（烘乾），選擇[TUB DRY]
（桶風乾）程序。

每按一次按鈕，所選程序會切換。

3 關閉機門，按<START>（啟動）。

省電靜態烘乾程序(<<DRY>>（烘乾）)

可以烘乾的物品
（有關不可烘乾的物品，請參閱（**P. 122**）)

材質
- 羊毛毛衣、羊毛衫等
- 混紡寬鬆長褲、裙子等
- 聚酯纖維女性襯衫、襯衫、洋裝等
- 校服等
  ※ 上述衣物即使帶有乾洗標籤也可烘乾。
- 鞋子、拖鞋
- 玩偶

鞋（一雙）

容量
- 一次只能烘乾一件衣物（0.4kg或以下）。

- 沒有洗滌圖示或質料標籤的物品，建議交給洗衣店處理。
- 無法烘乾附著油的衣物。

洗滌物的摺疊方法

- 請在衣類整齊摺疊之後，平均地放到滾桶的提升裝置之間。

提升裝置
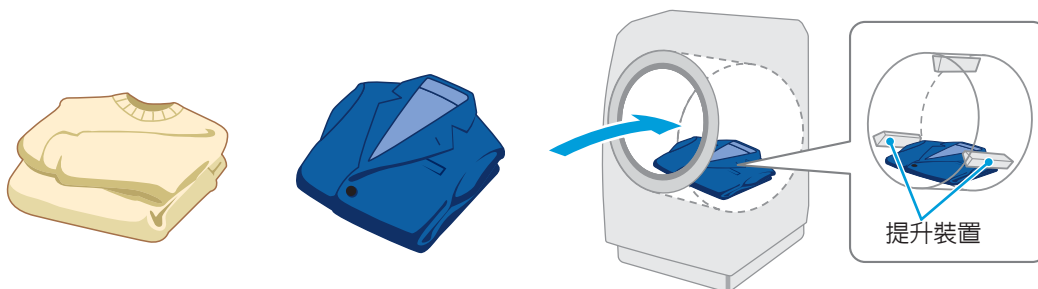
烘乾結束後

如果烘乾結果不均勻，請反摺毛毯，使反面朝外，然後使用[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序再次烘乾。

燙整（縮水、變形的修整方法）

- 讓蒸氣熨斗輕輕浮在衣物上，以蒸氣燙整出形狀。
  ※ 請不要使用本機的<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）功能。

- 在吹送蒸氣之後，配合洗衣前所量取的紙板拉到原來的形狀，調整形狀。

紙板

啓動方法
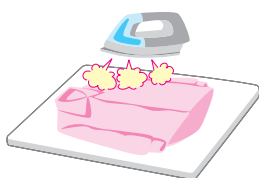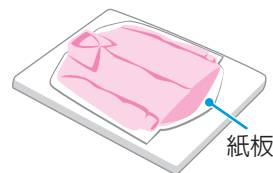
| 準備 | 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。 |

1 關閉機門後按下**<ON>**（開），開啓電源。

2 按**<<DRY>>**（烘乾），選擇**[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]**（省電靜態烘乾）程序。

3 按**<START>**（啓動）。

使用蒸氣熨斗功能

想要的運行	程序	衣物的容量（標準）	衣物例
STEAM IRON（蒸氣熨斗） 延展烘乾衣物上的皺褶	**15分鐘**	**0.5kg**	休閒襯衫 1件 女性襯衫 1件
	30分鐘	**1kg**	休閒襯衫 2件 女性襯衫 2件

關於蒸氣熨斗功能

- 撫平掛起晾乾後、穿後或衣櫥中衣物的皺褶。
  （撫平狀況會因衣物的量及種類而異。無法完全消除皺褶）
- 平常不用燙整的長袖T恤等衣物處理起來也相當便捷。
- 因掛起晾乾而發硬的毛巾，也能恢復到柔順平整的狀態。
- 強力除臭效果可減輕氣味。
  （無法完全消除氣味。根據氣味的種類與濃度不同，可能會有殘留）
- 以下的皺褶難以消除：
  • 烘乾運轉中造成的嚴重皺褶
  • 合成纖維產品（聚酯纖維等）的皺褶
- 使用此功能時，棉質衣物表面上會產生細小皺褶。

可以使用蒸氣熨斗功能撫平的物品
（有關不可使用此程序的物品，請參閱（P. 122））

材質	麻、綿、聚酯纖維

- 女性襯衫、襯衫、休閒襯衫
- 長袖T恤
- 長褲、裙子
- 睡衣
- 手帕、毛巾

女性襯衫　襯衫　休閒襯衫　長袖T恤

長褲　裙子　睡衣　手帕　毛巾

容量　1kg
如果放入的衣物超過1kg，則難以消除皺褶。

- **<STEAM IRON>**（蒸氣熨斗）運行後殘水的注意事項
  若以<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行撫平一個較小的物品（如毛巾），根據物品狀態而定，滾桶後方可能會殘留蒸氣（水滴）。
  → 追加洗滌物後，在<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行中一起撫平。
  → 在開始<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行前，請擦乾附著於滾桶或機門上的水滴。

啟動方法

● 滾桶潮濕時，請擦乾。

準備	**打開水龍頭。**

由於是通過水形成薄霧，如果水龍頭關閉，則無法使用<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）功能。

1 放入衣物，關閉機門，按下**<ON>**（開），開啟電源。

2 按**<STEAM IRON>**（蒸氣熨斗），選擇希望的時間（**15或30分鐘**）。

STEAM IRON 15MIN　或　STEAM IRON 30MIN

3 按**<START>**（啟動）。

自訂程序

選擇正確的程序

■ **[FAVORITE]**（個人設定）程序設定的變更可被記錄。
（其它程序設定的內容可變更，但無法被記錄）
■ 常用運行建議使用**[FAVORITE]**（個人設定）程序。
■ **[FAVORITE]**（個人設定）程序的過水循環可設定為正常過水或注水過水。

程序設定內容的改變方法

■ 每按一次按鈕，設定內容會變更。 ☐：初始設定

WASH

*6*MIN ▶ *9*MIN ▶ *12*MIN ▶ *15*MIN ▶ *25*MIN ▶ *30*MIN ▶ *40*MIN ▶ *70*MIN ▶ 無顯示
初始設定

RINSE

正常過水　　　正常過水　　　正常過水　　　正常過水
　EX　　　　EX　　　　EX　　　　EX
1 ▶ *1* ▶ *2* ▶ *2* ▶ *3* ▶ *3* ▶ *4* ▶ *4* ▶ 無顯示
　　　　　　　　　初始設定
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）時
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　<<WASH>>（洗滌）時
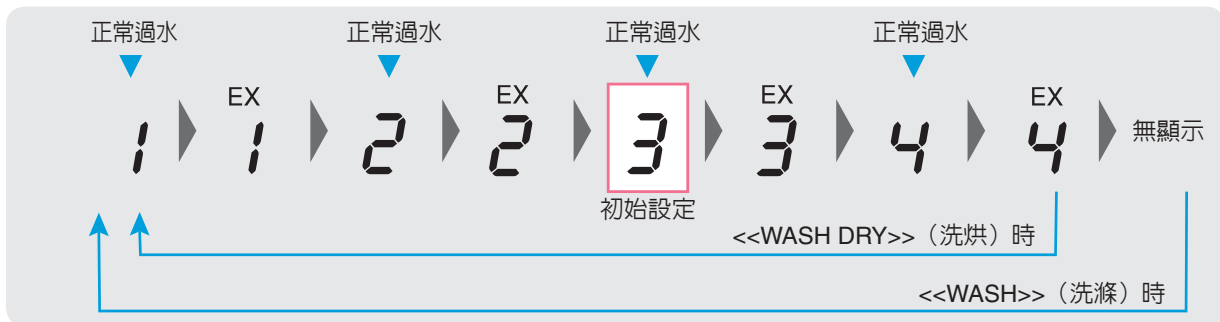
● [EX]（注水）燈點亮時：注水過水（過水時一邊進水一邊排水）
● 選擇[1 TIME RINSE]（1次過水）程序時，可以設定正常過水（1次）或注水過水（1次）。

SPIN

*1*MIN ▶ *2*MIN ▶ · ▶ *4*MIN ▶ · · · ▶ *8*MIN ▶ *9*MIN ▶ 無顯示
　　　　　　　　　<<WASH>>（洗滌）
　　　　　　　　　的初始設定

● <<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行無法設定時間（固定為1分鐘）。

DRY

*30*MIN ▶ *60*MIN ▶ *90*MIN ▶ AUTO
　　　　　　　　　　　　　<<WASH DRY>>
　　　　　　　　　　　　　（洗烘）的初始
　　　　　　　　　　　　　設定
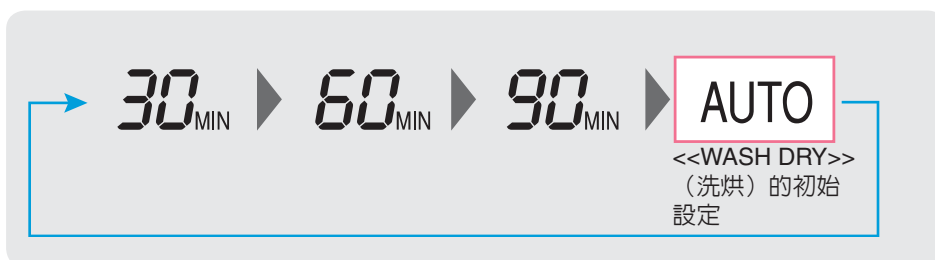
設定為[AUTO]
（自動）時，烘乾
自動運行到洗滌物
乾燥。

啟動方法

■ 您可以變更並記錄[FAVORITE]（個人設定）程序的設定內容，自己設計運行。
記錄設定內容後，每次選擇[FAVORITE]（個人設定）程序都會顯示記錄的設定內容，不需重新設定。
● 如果變更程序設定內容後按<START>（啟動）按鈕，變更的設定內容則會被記憶。
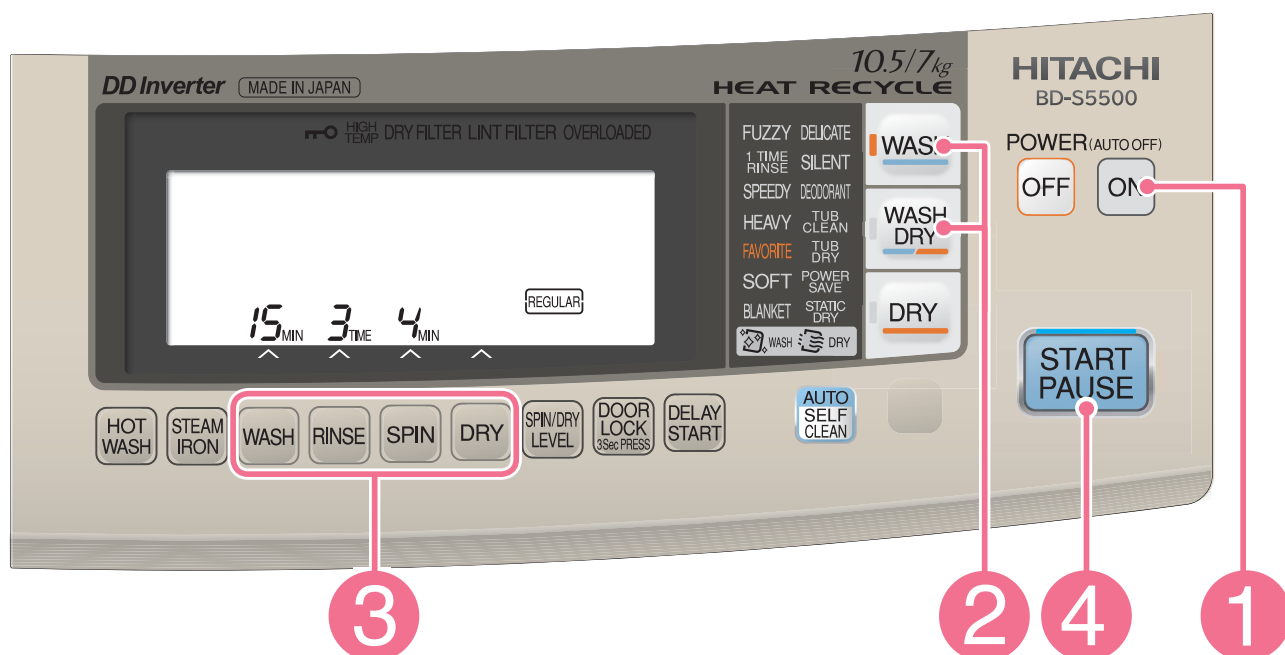
| 準備 | 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。（**P. 122**、**124〜127**） |

① 關閉機門後按下**<ON>**（開），開啟電源。

② 按**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）或**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘），選擇[FAVORITE]（個人設定）程序。

③ 每按一次**<WASH>**（洗滌）、**<RINSE>**（過水）、**<SPIN>**（脫水）、**<DRY>**（烘乾），設定內容分別變更。（**P. 162**）

■ 想清除頑強污垢時，請參閱（**P. 176**）。
■ 想調整脫水轉速或乾燥等級時，請參閱（**P. 173**）。
■ 使用**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>**（自動桶清洗）功能時，請參閱（**P. 108**、**179**）。

④ 按**<START>**（啟動）。

⑤ 按照洗衣劑量（標準）放入洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑。（**P. 132〜135**）

標準程序的部分運行

啓動方法

想要的運行	❶	❷	❸ 按各按鈕選擇循環。
自訂洗滌運行 **<WASH>**（洗滌）→**<RINSE>**（過水）→**<SPIN>**（脫水）			WASH （洗滌）
將洗滌物分開洗滌 僅**<WASH>**（洗滌）			WASH
跳過脫水循環以防皺 **<WASH>**（洗滌）→**<RINSE>**（過水）	電源 ON 按**<ON>**（開）按鈕。	WASH 按**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）按鈕，選擇**[FUZZY]**（標準）。	WASH
洗滌物上漿 **<WASH>**（洗滌）→**<SPIN>**（脫水）			WASH
過水已洗滌的洗滌物 僅**<RINSE>**（過水）			運行排水、脫水後再開始進水過水。
過水並脫水已洗滌的洗滌物 **<RINSE>**（過水）→**<SPIN>**（脫水）			運行排水、脫水後再開始進水過水。
排放滾桶的水，或者要在晾乾前脫水 僅排水、僅**<SPIN>**（脫水）			僅排水，按<SPIN>（脫水）按鈕選擇1分鐘，開始脫水時，按下<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，然後再按下<OFF>（關）電源按鈕。

■ 可以變更洗滌、過水、脫水循環設定，或使用不同的運行組合。
　（設定內容變更不予記錄）
■ 設定[FAVORITE]（個人設定）程序可記錄常用的設定組合。（**P. 162**）

- 滾桶有水殘留時，運行[FUZZY]（標準）程序的脫水循環1分鐘後再進行運行。
  如果在滾桶內放水（3升以上）的狀態下啓動運行，可能檢測不到洗滌量、也不顯示洗衣劑量標
  準，<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能可能無法運行。
- 不要重複使用洗滌水。
  否則可能會產生大量泡沫，導致故障。
- 僅設定<WASH>（洗滌）循環時，可以暫停運行，但無法加入<RINSE>（過水）或<SPIN>（脫水）循環，或是
  更改洗滌時間等設定。
- 僅設定<SPIN>（脫水）循環時，剩餘時間顯示比脫水循環時間設定長。
  （因為排水和脫水運行時調整衣物偏向情況耗時）

■ 採用[FUZZY]（標準）以外程序進行部份運行時，按下不使用的循環按鈕，清除顯示，即可進行部份運
　行。（有些程序不能進行部份運行）（**P. 168、169**）

	④	⑤	⑥	產生的運行
→ RINSE（過水） → SPIN（脫水）	HOT WASH 設定 <HOT WASH> （加熱清洗） 功能。 （不使用此功能時，跳到⑤） ※ 洗滌物上漿時，請不要使用<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能。	WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾） AUTO SELF CLEAN 可以使用	START PAUSE 按<START> （啓動）按鈕。	根據設定運行洗滌～脫水循環。
→		不可使用		洗滌水被排出，然後運行停止。
→ RINSE →		WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾） AUTO SELF CLEAN 可以使用		運行停止時過水水殘留。
→ SPIN		不可使用		不進行過水，直接洗滌和脫水。
RINSE →	不可使用	WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾） AUTO SELF CLEAN		過水前進行排水、脫水，停止運行時仍有過水水。
RINSE → SPIN		可以使用		過水前進行排水、脫水，過水後再次進行脫水。
SPIN		不可使用		排水後進行脫水。

使用預約功能

■ 預約時間為運行結束預定時間。
　例如，從現在開始想要在**3**小時後結束運行時，預設時間為**3**小時。
■ 每按一次**<DELAY START>**（預約）按鈕，設定內容會變更。

初始設定

```
DELAY  3
       HR LATER
```
3小時後結束運行

| 3小時後 | 4小時後 | 5小時後 | 6小時後 | 11小時後 | 12小時後 | 無設定 |

<<WASH>>（洗滌）
<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）

3～12小時後	<<WASH>>（洗滌）運行時 <STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行時
5～12小時後	<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行時
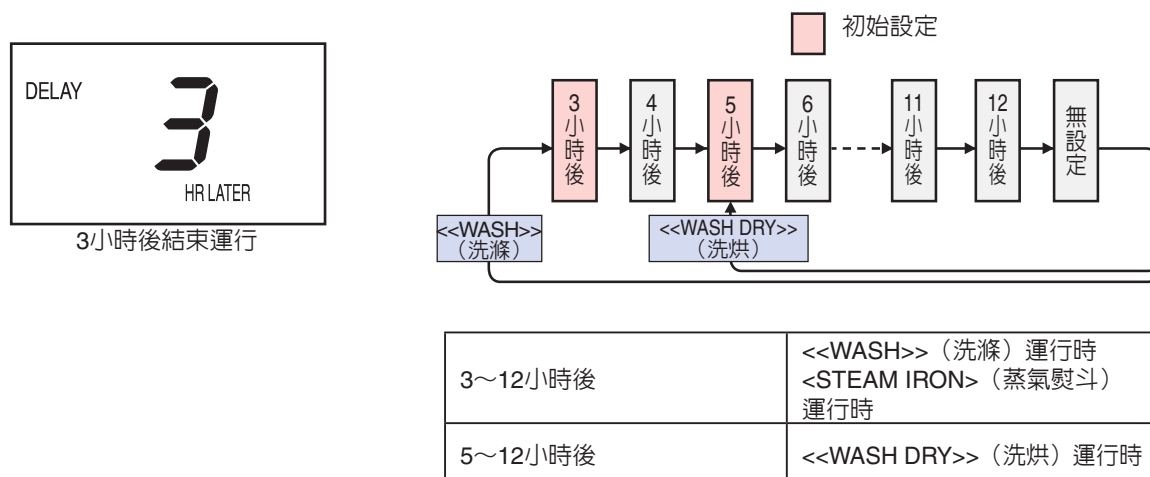
■ **[BLANKET]**（被毯）、**[DELICATE]**（護衣洗）、**[TUB CLEAN]**（桶清洗）洗滌程序及**<<DRY>>**（烘乾）運行無法預約。

● 確認預約時間：　　　　按**<DELAY START>**（預約）按鈕。
　　　　　　　　　　　　（持續按下會顯示預約時間）
● 取消預約：　　　　　　按**<OFF>**（關）按鈕，關閉電源。
● 變更預約時間：　　　　按**<OFF>**（關）按鈕，關閉電源，重新操作。
● 追加洗滌物：　　　　　不關閉電源的狀態下投入洗滌物。

● 運行結束時間隨著洗滌量、種類、水量、水溫、氣溫和排水條件的不同而變化。
● 使用預約運行時，請勿將容易褪色的衣物混在一起洗滌。
● 拔掉電源插頭或停電時，預約就會被取消。
● 為了防止衣物產生褶皺，請在運行結束後儘快取出晾乾。
● **<DELAY START>**（預約）運行啟動前，**<PAUSE>**（暫停）按鈕無效。
● 運行結束後儘快取出衣物。
　運行結束後如果長時間不取出，會產生氣味。
　預約**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）運行時，建議使用柔順保護功能。（P. 177）
● 設定預約時間後，請不要添加過多洗滌物。
　會導致洗滌效果變差、產生烘乾印。
● 即使已設定預約，按**<START>**（啟動）按鈕後，可能會立刻開始處理大量洗滌物，因為大量洗滌物需要較長的運行時間。

啓動方法

可以讓洗衣乾衣機在**3～12**小時後結束運行，以**1**個小時為單位。
想要在外出期間洗滌衣物或在夜間洗滌早晨晾衣，利用本功能相當便利。
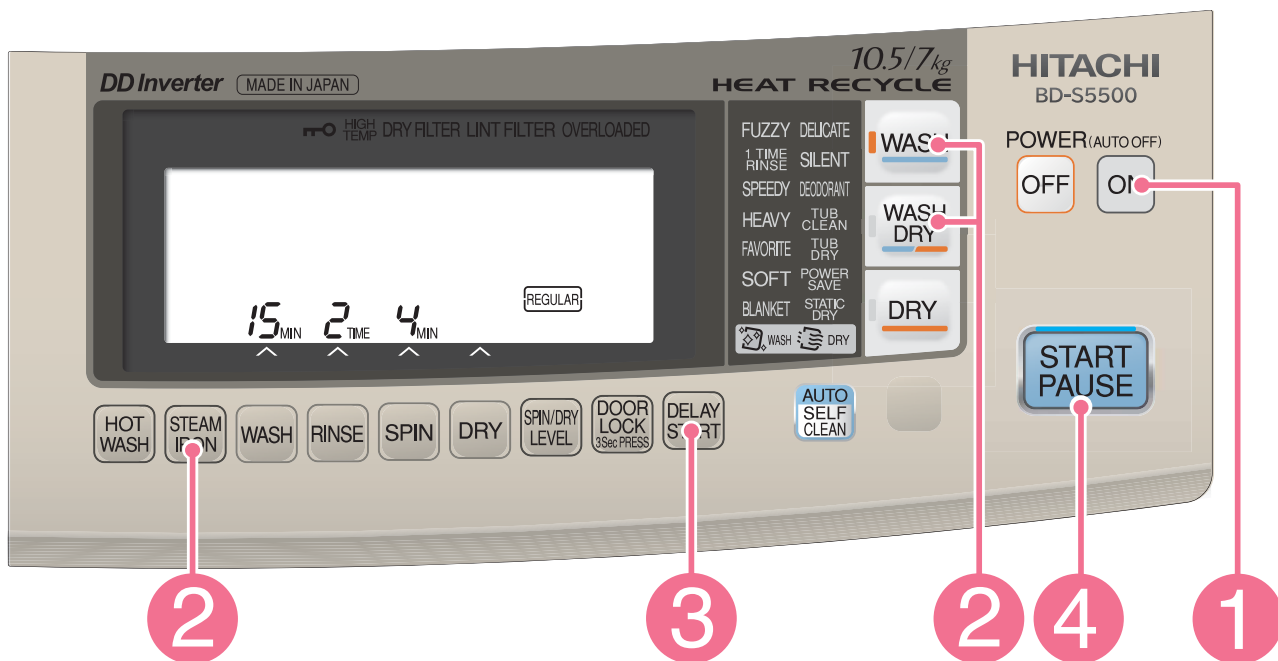
準備 打開水龍頭，放入洗滌物。（**P. 122、124～127**）

1 關閉機門後按下**<ON>**（開），開啓電源。

2 按**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）、**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）或**<STEAM IRON>**（蒸氣熨斗），選擇程序。

每按一次按鈕，所選程序會切換。
■ 想清除頑強污垢時，請參閱（**P. 176**）。
■ 想調整脫水轉速或乾燥等級時，請參閱（**P. 173**）。
■ 使用**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>**（自動桶清洗）功能時，請參閱（**P. 108、 179**）。

3 按**<DELAY START>**（預約），設定運行結束時間。

4 按**<START>**（啓動）。
機門被鎖住、測定洗滌量前發出預告音，經過30秒～2分鐘後顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。
※ 按下<START>（啓動）按鈕時滾桶內有水的狀態下（約3 升以上），或者選擇為[BLANKET]（被毯）
　　（<<WASH>>（洗滌）、<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘））程序、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]
　　（桶清洗）（<<WASH>>（洗滌））程序時，不顯示洗衣劑量（標準）。

5 按照洗衣劑量（標準）放入洗衣劑、漂白劑、柔順劑。（**P. 132～135**）
運行設定內容顯示一會兒後就會消失，只顯示預約燈。背光熄滅後，機門鎖解除。

全自動程序和能夠變更的設定內容

▨ ：預設設定　　　　□ ：可以變更的設定內容（透過各按鈕）

程序	WASH	RINSE 第1次	第2次	第3次	第4次
FUZZY（標準）	15~70分鐘	噴淋過水	標準過水	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準（噴淋）或注水過水1~4次			
1 TIME RINSE（1次過水）	15~70分鐘	標準過水	—	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準或注水過水1次			
SPEEDY（快速洗衣）	6分鐘	注水過水	—	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準（噴淋）或注水過水1~4次			
HEAVY（強力）	25~70分鐘	噴淋過水	標準過水	標準過水	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準（噴淋）或注水過水1~4次			
FAVORITE（個人設定）	※25分鐘	※標準過水	※標準過水	※標準過水	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準或注水過水1~4次			
SOFT（輕柔）	12分鐘	噴淋過水	標準過水	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準（噴淋）或注水過水1~4次			
BLANKET（被毯）	20分鐘	注水過水	注水過水	注水過水	—
DELICATE（護衣洗）	9分鐘	標準過水	標準過水	標準過水	—
SILENT（超靜）	12分鐘	噴淋過水	標準過水	標準過水	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準（噴淋）或注水過水1~4次			
POWER SAVE（省電）	12分鐘	噴淋過水	標準過水	—	—
	6, 9, 12, 15, 25, 30, 60, 70分鐘	標準（噴淋）或注水過水1~4次			
POWER SAVE STATIC DRY（省電靜態烘乾）	—	—			

● 所需時間的標準包含給水時間（每分鐘15升）及排水時間。（機體的剩餘時間顯示和上表的所需時間，根據自來水水壓、洗滌量、洗滌物分佈情形、運行時產生的泡沫量、排水條件等各有異）

● 在[FUZZY]（標準）、[1 TIME RINSE]（1次過水）、[SPEEDY]（快速洗衣）、[HEAVY]（強力）、[FAVORITE]（個人設定）、[SOFT]（輕柔）、[SILENT]（超靜）、[POWER SAVE]（省電）程序中，洗衣機測量洗滌物的量和種類，自動決定最合適的運行設定內容。

● 開啟電源，則顯示上次使用的程序（僅限[FUZZY]（標準）、[1 TIME RINSE]（1次過水）、[HEAVY]（強力）、[FAVORITE]（個人設定）、[SOFT]（輕柔）程序）。

● <WASH>（洗滌）循環結束之後，程序設定內容無法變更。

● 表中顯示的[FAVORITE]（個人設定）設定內容（※）表示出廠設定。

● 啟動後即無法切換程序。欲切換程序，請關掉電源後再重新啟動。

● 受到洗滌物量及種類影響，有時可能會纏繞，導致烘乾時間延長。

● 烘乾的標準時間為在20℃的環境下（室溫、水溫）運行的時間。

● 運行開始後，剩餘時間的顯示可能會有所增減。這表示正在根據自來水水壓及運行中偵測到的其他情況進行調整。

● 有時剩餘時間顯示在10分鐘閃爍，但繼續運行1~2小時。因為偵測器會偵測乾衣等級，確保運行到衣物達到規定乾衣等級為止。

● 如果設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH'（自動桶清洗：清洗），過水的運行時間將變長約8分鐘。

● 如果設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾），可在運行結束後進行滾桶風乾循環。

SPIN		DRY		所需時間（可能會與實際時間有所不同）		
<<WASH>>（洗滌）	<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）	<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）	<<DRY>>（烘乾）	<<WASH>>（洗滌）	<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）	<<DRY>>（烘乾）
4分鐘 1~9分鐘	1分鐘	自動 30/60/90分鐘，自動	自動 15/30/60/90分鐘，自動	40~100分鐘（21~125分鐘）	1~7小時	15分鐘~6小時
4分鐘 1~9分鐘	1分鐘	自動	—	35分鐘（21~95分鐘）	1~7小時	—
2分鐘 1~9分鐘	1分鐘	自動	—	23分鐘（21~120分鐘）	1~7小時	—
6分鐘 1~9分鐘	1分鐘	自動	自動	60~110分鐘（21~125分鐘）	2~7小時	1.5~6小時
※4分鐘 1~9分鐘	※1分鐘	※自動 30/60/90分鐘，自動	—	60分鐘（21~125分鐘）	1~7小時	—
30分鐘	—	—	—	60分鐘（50~140分鐘）	—	—
4分鐘 1~9分鐘	1分鐘	自動	自動	67分鐘（64~72分鐘）	2~5小時	1~4小時
3分鐘	—	—	—	60分鐘	—	—
—	1分鐘	自動	自動	—	1~8小時	40分鐘~7小時
—	1分鐘	自動	自動	—	4.5~10.5小時	4~10小時
—	—	—	100分鐘	—	—	100分鐘

剩餘時間顯示

顯示例子：
1小時30分鐘　TIME LEFT *1* HOUR *30* MIN

顯示例子：
10小時　TIME LEFT *10* HOUR *00* MIN

其他指示燈（☀表示閃爍）

顯示例子：

15 MIN ＜WASH (15 MIN)＞（洗滌15分鐘）運轉中

2 TIME ＜RINSE (First)＞（過水（第1次））運轉中

4 MIN ＜SPIN (4 MIN)＞（脫水4分鐘）運轉中

TANGLE FREE 免纏結脫水運行運轉中

DETERGENT *0.9* CUP 建議洗衣劑量（0.9杯）

AUTO ＜DRY (AUTO)＞（自動烘乾）運轉中

10 MIN 烘乾運行待機中

繁體中文

169
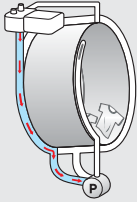
全自動程序和能夠變更的設定內容（續）

\<WASH\>（洗滌）循環	**\<RINSE\>（過水）循環**
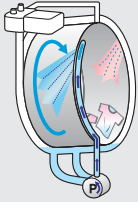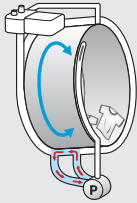
\<WASH\>（洗滌）循環

溶解洗衣劑

為了溶解洗衣劑，在洗衣劑盒內加水，同時將洗衣劑送入滾桶底部。

以幫浦讓洗滌水在滾桶底部循環、溶解洗衣劑。

以泵讓洗滌水注入洗滌物。
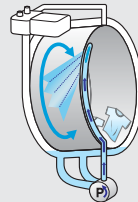
\<HOT WASH\>（加熱清洗）功能

一邊吹溫風，一邊旋轉滾桶。（運行時間會延長大約13分鐘，耗電量也會增加）
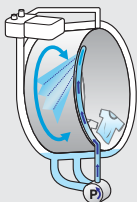
拍打清洗

預先洗滌
旋轉滾桶同時讓洗滌水循環。※
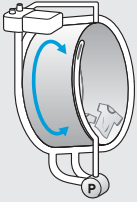
正式洗滌
進水到規定水位，旋轉滾桶同時讓洗滌水循環。※

※ 補給水添加過程中或洗滌循環的部分時段，滾桶旋轉時不循環水。

\<RINSE\>（過水）循環
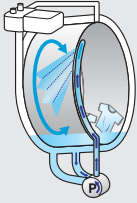
標準過水
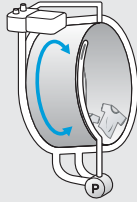
排水之後脫水。

▼

進水到規定水位

旋轉滾桶同時讓水循環，沖去洗衣劑。
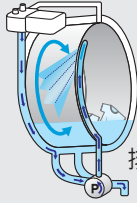
注水過水

排水之後脫水。

▼
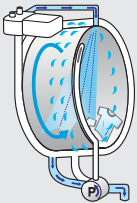
進水到規定水位

一邊注水、一邊重複排水，旋轉滾桶同時讓水循環，沖去洗衣劑。

噴淋過水

一邊噴淋過水洗滌物，一邊滾桶脫水，同時排水。（不儲水，與以往的過水方法相比，用水量較少）

> **關於 \<AUTO SELF CLEAN\>（自動桶清洗）功能**
> 請參閱（P. 108）

■ **噴淋過水的注意事項**
● [FAVORITE]（個人設定）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[1 TIME RINSE]（1次過水）程序中，第1次過水運行時不會進行噴淋過水，而是儲水進行標準過水運行。
● 即使選擇為注水過水，第1次過水運行仍為噴淋過水（[FAVORITE]（個人設定）、[BLANKET]（被毯）程序除外）。

過水設定	第1次過水	第2次過水	第3次過水	第4次過水
1次	標準／注水過水	–	–	–
2次	噴淋過水	標準／注水過水	–	–
3次	噴淋過水	標準／注水過水	標準／注水過水	–
4次	噴淋過水	標準／注水過水	標準／注水過水	標準／注水過水

<SPIN>（脫水）循環		**<DRY>（烘乾）循環**		
脫水	**[SOFT]（輕柔）程序**	**<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）**	**<<DRY>>（烘乾）**	**[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序**

<SPIN>（脫水）循環

脫水
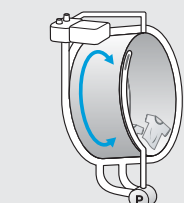
排水之後脫水。

▼

排水和免纏結操作（僅<<WASH>>（洗滌）運行）

低速反轉

※ 洗滌量較多除外

- 洗滌物偏向一邊時會進水、旋轉滾桶、排水，以便在脫水循環中疏鬆洗滌物。
- 脫水時間設定（如：4分鐘）僅包括滾桶以一定的旋轉速度高速旋轉的時間。實際運行時間也包括疏鬆時間和滾桶加速所需的時間。

[SOFT]（輕柔）程序
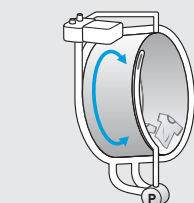
排水之後脫水。

▼
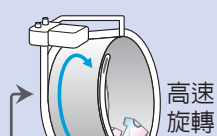
高速旋轉

低速反轉

▼

高速溫風

低速反轉

▼

高速溫風

低速反轉

<DRY>（烘乾）循環

<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）
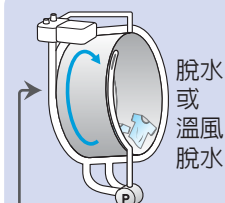
脫水或溫風脫水

▼

低速反轉

▼

高速溫風

低速反轉

▼
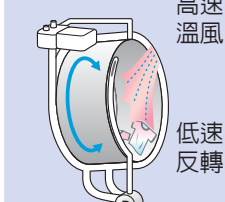
高速送風

低速反轉

<<DRY>>（烘乾）

高速溫風

低速反轉

▼
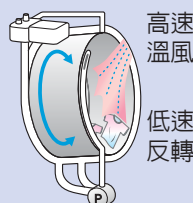
高速送風

低速反轉

[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序

高速送風

滾桶維持靜止
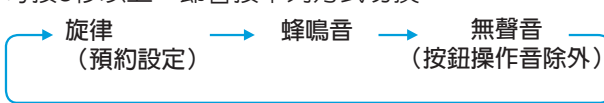
- [BLANKET]（被毯）程序中，加熱器運行弱。
- [SILENT]（超靜）程序中，加熱器運行弱，風扇轉速降低。
- [POWER SAVE]（省電）程序中，加熱器不運行。如果氣溫低，可使用加熱器。
- [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序中，加熱器不運行。

其他設定

變更或關閉運行開始／結束音

■ 運行開始和結束時發出預告音。
■ 可選擇**3**種聲音。

變更預約設定

① 按**<ON>**（開），開啟電源。

② 按住**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）**3秒以上**。
每按3秒以上，即會按下列方式切換。

旋律 → 蜂鳴音 → 無聲音
（預約設定）　　　　　　　（按鈕操作音除外）

③ 按**<OFF>**（關），關閉電源。

斷開電源，完成設定。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

關閉**10**分鐘預告音

■ 大約在運行結束的**10分鐘**前用預告音通知。
（**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）和**<<DRY>>**（烘乾）運行中，鳴響預告音時顯示的剩餘時間因程序或設定內容而異）
■ 可啟用或關閉聲音。

變更預約設定（關閉聲音）

① 按**<ON>**（開），開啟電源。

② 按住**<START>**（啟動）**3秒以上**。
每按3秒以上，即會按下列方式切換。
（忽略按下<START>（啟動）按鈕時鳴響的預告音）

預告音啟用（預設設定） ⟷ **預告音關閉**
發出兩次嗶聲、預告音，　　　 發出三次嗶聲，表示設定。
表示設定。
※ 根據運行開始‧結束音的設定，切換時鳴響的聲音有所不同。

③ 按**<PAUSE>**（暫停），暫停運行。

④ 按**<OFF>**（關），關閉電源。

斷開電源，完成設定。
● 因洗滌物偏向一邊而重新進行脫水循環時，無預告聲。
● 設定內容可被記錄。
要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

減少脫水循環後的皺褶／脫水更久

■ 脫水循環產生的皺褶程度根據洗滌物的量及種類而異。
開始運行之前，請根據自己的情況調整脫水轉速。

變更預約設定

1 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

2 按<<WASH>>（洗滌），選擇程序。

3 按<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整），變更設定。

4 按<START>（啓動）。
運行開始。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

※ 請注意，此設定與下節
<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）、
<<DRY>>（烘乾）按鈕的設定內容不同。

※ 每按一次<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整）按鈕，顯示內容會變更。

SPIN LEVEL

REGULAR ▶ EXTRA ▶ MILD
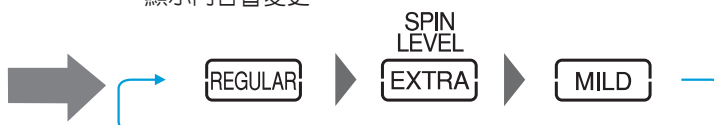
剩餘時間顯示部將顯示滾桶轉速。

SPIN LEVEL		
EXTRA	感覺脫水不足，或希望縮短曬衣時間時使用。	SPIN 13 00 RPM
REGULAR	預設設定	SPIN 9 00 RPM
MILD	擔心脫水循環產生的皺褶時使用。	SPIN 7 00 RPM

● 設定<SPIN (1 MIN)>（脫水1分鐘）時，無法將設定變更為 [SPIN LEVEL EXTRA]（脫水轉速強）。
● 選擇為[SOFT]（輕柔）、[BLANKET]（被毯）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）程序時，無法變更設定。

減少烘乾後的烘乾印／烘乾過度

■ 洗滌物的烘乾結果根據洗滌物的量及種類而異。開始運行之前，請根據自己的情況調整乾燥等級。

變更預約設定

1 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

2 按<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）或 <<DRY>>（烘乾），選擇程序。

3 按<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整），變更設定。

4 按<START>（啓動）。
運行開始。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

※ 請注意，此設定與上節<<WASH>>（洗滌）按鈕的設定內容不同。

※ 每按一次<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整）按鈕，顯示內容會變更。

REGULAR ▶ EXTRA ▶ MILD

EXTRA	烘乾不平均時使用。
REGULAR	預設設定
MILD	烘乾過度時使用（濕氣稍微變多）。

● 選擇為[BLANKET]（被毯）、[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）、[FUZZY (15/30/60/90 MIN)]（標準15/30/60/90分鐘）程序時，無法變更設定。

其他設定（續）

可透過<DELAY START>（預約）按鈕變更的設定

按住<DELAY START>（預約）按鈕**3**秒以上，顯示部將出現如下所示的**3**位數字。
顯示的數字分別代表不同功能目前的設定內容。

顯示例子：

開啟或關閉背光自動熄滅功能。
（0：關）

調整在<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行過程中烘乾循環時的脫水轉速。
（0：高速模式）

調整脫水開始的情況。
（1：標準模式）
※括號內為工廠出貨時的設定。

$0\ 0\ 1$
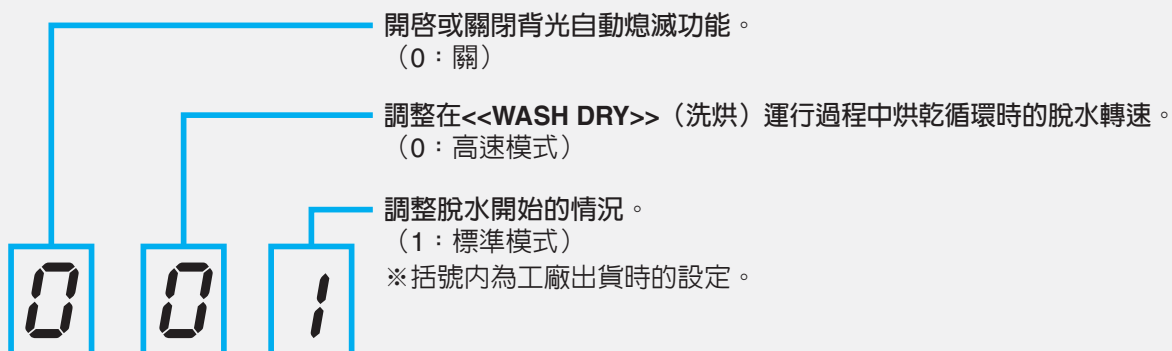
關閉控制面板的燈光

■ 如果啟用背光自動熄滅功能（設定為「開」），則在開始運行**3**分鐘後，控制面板的液晶顯示器的燈會自動熄滅。
　如果按任何按鈕，燈光會亮起並持續**3**分鐘。

變更預約設定

① 按<ON>（開），開啟電源。

② 按住<DELAY START>（預約）**3**秒以上。　　➡　0

③ 按<WASH>（洗滌）。　　➡　0 ⟷ 1　每按一次<WASH>（洗滌）按鈕，顯示內容會變更。

④ 按<START>（啟動）。
　按<START>（啟動）按鈕，完成設定。

0	關（預約設定）
1	開（3分鐘後自動熄滅）

⑤ 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
　要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

減少<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行過程中的震動和噪音

■ 可變更在<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行過程中烘乾循環時的脫水轉速。
根據地板強度等情形，運行中的震動可能會較大。請依照自己的運行環境予以調整。

變更預約設定

1 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

2 按住<DELAY START>（預約）**3**秒以上。 ➡ *0*

3 按<RINSE>（過水）。 ➡ *0* ▶ *1* ▶ *2*

4 按<START>（啓動）。
按<START>（啓動）按鈕，完成設定。

每按一次<RINSE>（過水）按鈕，顯示內容會變更。

0	高速模式（預約設定）
1	中速模式 （運行時間會變長）
2	低速模式 （運行時間會變長）

5 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。
● 洗滌和過水循環之間的間歇脫水轉速無法變更。

減少脫水時的震動和噪音／加快啓動

■ 脫水標準模式（預設設定）之外，還可以使用低震動／噪聲模式和順暢啓動模式。

變更預約設定

1 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

2 按住<DELAY START>（預約）**3**秒以上。 ➡ *1*

3 按<SPIN>（脫水），變更設定。 ➡ *1* ▶ *2* ▶ *0*

4 按<START>（啓動）。
按<START>（啓動）按鈕，完成設定。

每按一次<SPIN>（脫水）按鈕，顯示內容會變更。

0	• 低震動模式 減少脫水時的震動和噪聲。 （運行時間會變長）
1	• 標準模式（預約設定）
2	• 順暢模式 脫水啓動較順暢。（根據洗滌物的種類，有時會產生較大的震動和噪聲）

5 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

175

其他設定（續）

使用加熱清洗功能清除頑強污垢

■ 將濃縮洗衣劑撒在洗滌物之後，對洗滌物吹溫風，讓洗衣劑活化，提高清潔力。

① 啟用 <HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能。	② 洗衣劑溶解	③ 洗衣劑滲透	④ 洗衣劑加溫	⑤ 拍打清洗啟動
※ 運行時間會延長大約13分鐘。	循環泵溶解洗衣劑。	將洗滌物撒上濃縮狀態的洗衣劑。	將溫風吹在洗滌物上，活化洗衣劑的清潔酵素，讓污垢浮出。	追加水量，讓約標準運行2倍濃度的洗衣劑循環。

循環泵

溫風

● 溫風和洗衣劑的循環交互進行。

● 使用<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能時，運行時間將比一般運行多出約13分鐘，耗電量也將增加。
● 運行中，[HOT WASH]（加熱清洗）燈閃爍約10分鐘，然後熄滅。
● 如果在<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）運行過程中按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，可能無法馬上解除機門鎖。
  這是為了讓滾桶內冷卻。
● 室溫較低（大約8°C以下）的情況，<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）運行可能會延長大約2分鐘。
● 在下列情況無法使用<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能：
  • 在滾桶中已有水的情況下啟動
  • [BLANKET]（被毯）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）行程，以及<<DRY>>（烘乾）、<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行
● 設定為<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能時，測定洗滌量之後到<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）運行結束為止，無法變更其他設定。
● 如果在<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）運行中暫停，即使機門鎖解除，HIGH TEMP燈也可能亮起。

關閉脫水運行後的免纏結脫水功能

■ 此功能可在<<WASH>>（洗滌）運行的脫水循環後拋鬆洗滌物（**2~4分鐘**）。（**[SOFT]**（輕柔）、**[BLANKET]**（被毯）、**[DELICATE]**（護衣洗）、**[TUB CLEAN]**（桶清洗）程序，以及<<**WASH DRY**>>（洗烘）、<<**DRY**>>（烘乾）運行除外）免纏結脫水運行中，剩餘時間和**[TANGLE FREE]**（免纏結）燈閃爍。

變更預約設定

① 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

② 按住<<WASH>>（洗滌）**3秒以上**。

③ 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
  要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。
● 洗滌物的量過多（**6kg**或以上）時，可能無法使用免纏結脫水功能。
● 沒有洗滌循環的運行無法使用免纏結脫水功能。

變更設定後，下列指示燈和嗶聲會發出通知。

TANGLE FREE	開（預約設定） （3秒後指示燈熄滅）	長嗶聲
	關 （無顯示）	短嗶聲

保持烘乾運行後的柔軟度（柔順保護）

■ 烘乾運行後，為了保持洗滌物的柔軟度，此功能會繼續旋轉滾桶，直到洗滌物被取出。
  在柔順保護運行中旋轉滾桶時機門被鎖住，因此請在打開機門前按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕。滾桶旋轉暫停時，可以打開機門。（**[BLANKET]**（被毯）、**[FUZZY (15 MIN)]**（標準**15分鐘**）、**[DEODORANT]**（異味淨）、**[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]**（省電靜態烘乾）程序中，此功能無效）

柔順保護運行

此功能每隔5分鐘旋轉滾桶12秒，運行大約2小時。
按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕解除機門鎖時，柔順保護運行結束。

FLUFFY CLOTHES

在柔順保護運行過程中會顯示 [FLUFFY CLOTHES]（柔順保護）和🔑燈。

運行結束聲（旋律或蜂鳴音）→ 柔順保護運行

暫停　約5分鐘　滾桶旋轉　約12秒　……　暫停和滾桶旋轉交互進行

約2小時
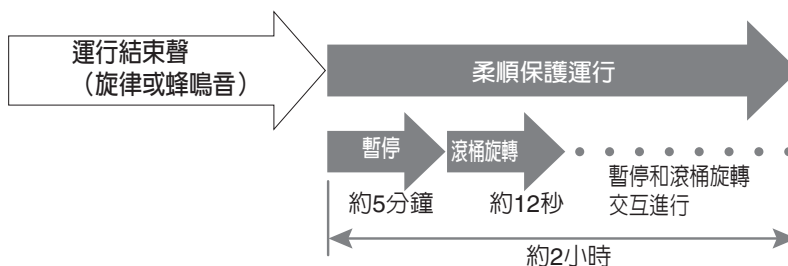
變更預約設定

① 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

② 按住<<DRY>>（烘乾）**3秒以上**。

③ 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

● 設定內容可被記錄。
  要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

變更設定後，下列指示燈和嗶聲會發出通知。

0 00	關 （預約設定）	短嗶聲
1 11	開	長嗶聲

其他設定（續）

變更抽濕模式

■ 可切換烘乾運行時使用的抽濕模式。
  ● 冷風模式：在烘乾運行中，由排水管送出濕氣和溫風。
  ● 冷水模式：在烘乾運行中，以水進行除濕。（用水量將增加）
■ 設定[POWER SAVE]（省電）或[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序後，
  則無法設定抽濕模式。同樣的，設定冷水模式後，則無法選擇[POWER SAVE]（省電）或
  [POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。

變更預約設定

1 按<ON>（開），開啟電源。

2 按住<DRY>（烘乾）3秒以上。

3 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

變更設定後，下列指示燈和嗶聲會發出通知。

0	冷水模式	長嗶聲
1	冷風模式（預設設定）	短嗶聲

● 設定內容可被記錄。
※ 在[SILENT]（超靜）、[FUZZY (15 MIN)]（標準15分鐘）、[DEODORANT]（異味淨）程序以及
  <STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行過程中固定採用冷水抽濕模式。

消除在自動桶清洗運行過程中的排水噪聲

■ 在<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行過程中，空氣通過排水管，排出排水管中殘留的水。

變更預約設定

1 按<ON>（開），開啟電源。

2 按住<SPIN>（脫水）3秒以上。

3 按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。

變更設定後，下列指示燈和嗶聲會發出通知。

0	關	短嗶聲
1	開（預約設定）	長嗶聲

● 設定內容可被記錄。
  要變更設定內容，請依同樣的方法操作。

啓用／關閉自動桶清洗功能

■ 自動清潔洗衣乾衣機看不見部份（如滾桶外側）的污垢。（**P. 108**）
  ● （自動桶清洗）功能提供兩種可選擇的運行：洗滌滾桶的（清洗）運行，以及烘乾滾桶的（烘乾）運行。
  ● （自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行持續30分鐘，烘乾滾桶。
  ● 可選擇（清洗）和（烘乾）運行的組合，或是僅選擇（自動桶清洗）功能的（清洗）或（烘乾）運行。
  ● 設定（自動桶清洗：清洗）運行後，用水量將增加約9 升，因為最終過水循環時會進行自動桶清洗。過水時間將加長約8分鐘。

變更預設程序

① 按**<ON>**（開），開啓電源。

② 按**<<WASH>>**（洗滌）或
<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘），選擇程序。

③ 按**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>**
（自動桶清洗），變更設定。

※ 每按一次<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）按鈕，顯示內容會變更。

WASH DRY（預設設定）→ WASH DRY → WASH DRY → WASH DRY →（循環）
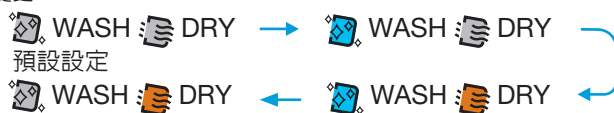
變更設定後，下列指示燈和蜂鳴音會發出通知。

WASH DRY	關閉自動清洗（預設）	WASH DRY	洗滌後烘乾滾桶
WASH DRY	洗滌滾桶	WASH DRY	烘乾滾桶

<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）
設定為'**WASH**'（清洗）運行時

④ 按**<START>**（啓動）。
運行開始，將自動結束。

<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）設定為'**WASH**'
（清洗）和'**DRY**'（烘乾）或'**DRY**'（烘乾）運行時

④ 按**<START>**（啓動）。
運行開始。
脫水結束時，打開機門，取出洗滌物。
（<START>（啓動）按鈕閃爍）

⑤ 關閉機門，按**<START>**（啓動）（閃爍）。
<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行開始，將自動結束。
關閉機門前，確定滾桶內沒有洗滌物。

※ 如果在脫水結束後機門處於關閉狀態1小時，電源將自動切斷。
※ 如果在取出洗滌物後離開洗衣乾衣機10分鐘，電源將自動切斷。

■ 不能在**<<WASH DRY>>**（洗烘）運行中設定**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>** 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行。
■ 不能在**<<DRY>>**（烘乾）運行中使用**<AUTO SELF CLEAN>**（自動桶清洗）功能。
● <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）設定並無記憶功能。

保養

棉質物過濾器

請定期清潔棉質物過濾器。
如果棉質物過濾器堵塞，則難以過濾洗衣劑，導致排水困難。

- 運行過程中，或滾桶、排水管內有水殘留時（只運行**<WASH>**（洗滌）程序後等），請不要拆卸棉質物過濾器。
  滾桶內有水、排水管比地板高10 cm以上，或排水口堵塞時，如要拆卸棉質物過濾器，會有大量的水流出。
- 拆掉棉質物過濾器之前，請先進行脫水運行，確認水已經排光。（確認沒有顯示「C02」）
  如果顯示「C17」，則無法進行脫水程序。此時請關閉電源，再重新接通電源。

- 如果棉質物過濾器堵塞，或者使用<<WASH>>（洗滌）和<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）程序每30次後，[LINT FILTER]（棉質物過濾器）燈將亮起，並顯示「C17」。此時請關閉電源，再清理棉質物過濾器。重新接通電源時，顯示將消失。
- [LINT FILTER]（棉質物過濾器）和「C17」顯示時仍可運行，但循環泵無法運作，會變成注水過水。此時請關閉電源，清理棉質物過濾器後再運行。

準備 拆掉棉質物過濾器之前，請先進行脫水運行，確認水已經排光。（P. 164）

1 打開棉質物過濾器蓋。

2 卸下棉質物過濾器。

  1 將棉質物過濾器的旋鈕逆時針方向旋轉大約**360度**。

  2 將棉質物過濾器向自身方向慢慢拉出。

  - 可能會有殘留水，請用接水容器接水。
  - 請注意不要讓棉質物過濾器的棉質物掉到機體內部。
  - 棉質物過濾端口有污垢時，請用抹布清除。
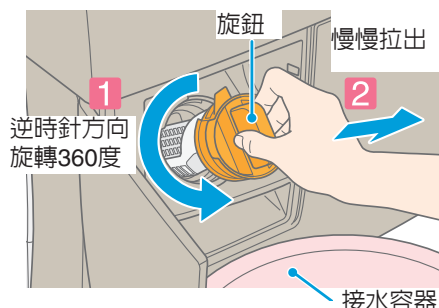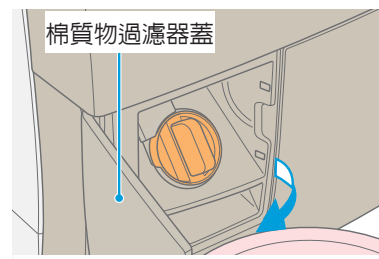
3 打開棉質物過濾器蓋。

4 去除棉質物，將堵塞的網眼過水洗淨。

  - 若網線堵塞很嚴重，請用牙刷等清潔。
  - 避開膠邊，僅去除棉質物、污垢。如果擦掉膠邊上的潤滑脂，棉質物過濾器會變得難以旋轉。

棉質物過濾器蓋
旋鈕
慢慢拉出
逆時針方向旋轉360度
接水容器
過濾器蓋
膠邊
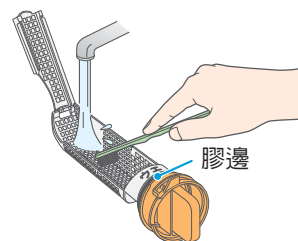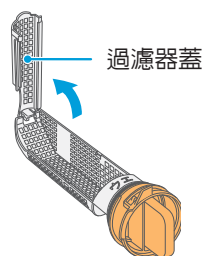
5 關閉棉質物過濾器蓋。

● 請確實鉤住2處鉤子。
● 棉質物過濾器蓋脫落時，請將其對準棉質物過濾器本體的軸，垂直壓入。

鉤
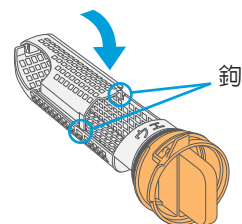
如果清理過程中棉質物過濾器蓋脫落

過濾器蓋

過濾器本體的軸

過濾器
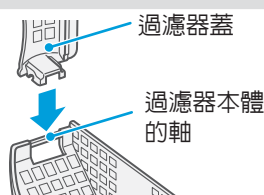
6 將棉質物過濾器的過濾器部分的「上」標記向上。

● 請確認棉質物過濾器上的膠邊沒有掉下來。
● 請確認棉質物過濾端口、膠邊沒有棉質物或污垢。

「上」標記

旋鈕

膠邊
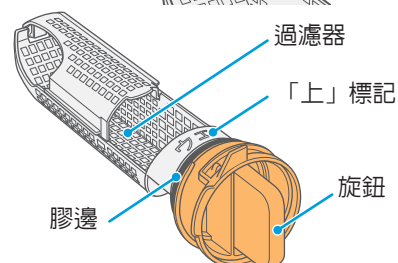
7 裝回棉質物過濾器。

1 將棉質物過濾器完全插入到插入口裡面。

2 將旋鈕向順時針方向轉，直到有「啪嗒」聲。

● 如果旋鈕沒有轉到有「啪嗒」聲的位置，會顯示「C16」而無法運行。（P. 188）

完全插入 **1**

向順時針方向轉，直到有「啪嗒」聲

2

旋鈕
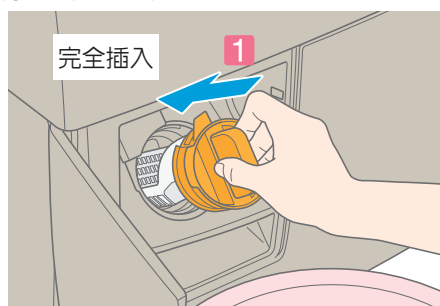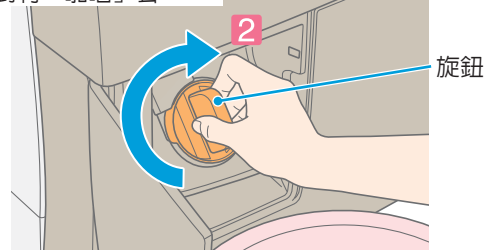
8 關閉棉質物過濾器蓋。

● 不要拆卸膠邊。
  拆卸膠邊會導致漏水。
● 裝回棉質物過濾器時，確認膠邊上沒有棉質物。
  如果裝回時有棉質物粘附，可能會導致漏水。
● 棉質物過濾器或膠邊破損時，請立即更換。（P. 208）
  可能會導致漏水或機器故障。
● 若棉質物過濾器沒有確實固定，會顯示[LINT FILTER]（棉質物過濾器）和「C16」，而無法運行，以防漏水。
  （P. 188）

保養（續）

乾衣過濾器

請在每次烘乾運行後清理乾衣過濾器。

1 垂直提起乾衣過濾器。
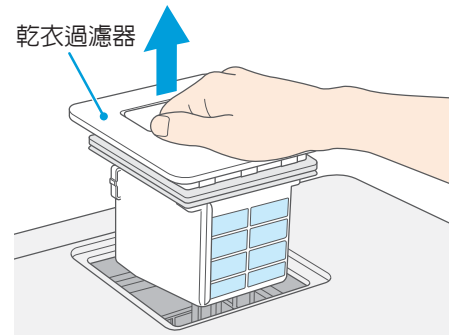
乾衣過濾器

2 去除吸附在過濾器上的棉質物和污垢。

● 嚴重堵塞時請用水洗滌。
● 洗滌過濾器之後，請充分乾燥再裝回機體上。

乾衣過濾器

墊

過濾器
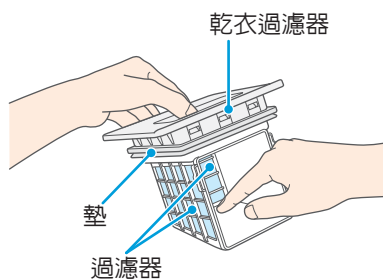
嚴重堵塞時

用附屬的清潔刷去除棉質物和污垢，或是親手用水洗滌過濾器。

清潔刷
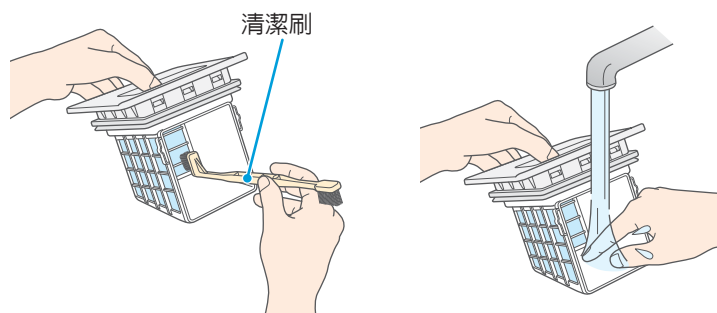
3 將乾衣過濾器放回原位，確實裝回。
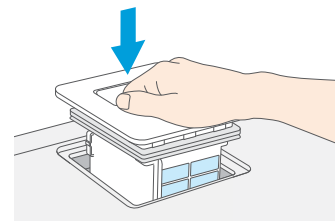
● 確保裝回乾衣過濾器。
　若未牢固安裝，烘乾運行時蒸氣可能會從過濾器周圍漏出，產生較大的運作聲。
● [DRY FILTER]（乾衣過濾器）閃爍時，如果繼續運行，可能會導致烘乾時間變長、烘乾不良。（P. 188）
● 用水洗滌乾衣過濾器時，請不要使用洗衣劑、漂白劑。
● 不要將附屬的清潔刷用於非清理乾衣過濾器的用途。
　不要讓兒童使用清潔刷。
● 擦掉吸附在墊上的棉質物和污垢。
● 裝回乾衣過濾器後，如果開啓電源時顯示[DRY FILTER]（乾衣過濾器），按下<START>（啓動）按鈕，則指示燈熄滅。
● 每運行<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）和<<DRY>>（烘乾）20次後也會顯示此指示燈。（棉質物沉積較少時也將顯示）

注意事項 ● 乾衣過濾器是消耗品。過濾器破損時，請洽服務中心進行更換。（P. 208）

乾衣過濾器連接端口

[DRY FILTER]（乾衣過濾器）燈未熄滅，或是顯示「**C06**」時，清理乾衣過濾器連接端口。
乾衣過濾器連接端口後方可能有棉質物。此時請使用附屬的吸管噴嘴清理插入口。

1 按<ON>（開），開啓電源。

吸管噴嘴

2 按住<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）**3**秒以上。
（ WASH（清洗） DRY（烘乾）將亮起）

● 剩餘時間顯示部分顯示為「---」時，自動關機。

3 顯示消失後，垂直提起乾衣過濾器。

乾衣過濾器連接端口

4 將吸管噴嘴安裝到吸塵機的吸口，清理乾衣過濾器連接端口後方。

● 清除後方區域上下面的棉質物。
● 將吸管噴嘴用力推入乾衣過濾器連接端口，或是推到後方區域深處，可能會導致故障。

清潔刷

5 用附屬的清潔刷清除吸附在乾衣過濾器連接端口右側壁的棉質物。
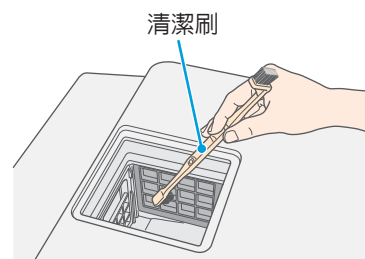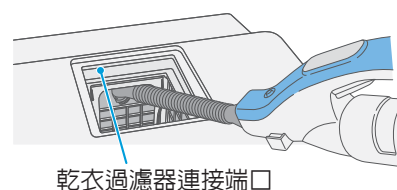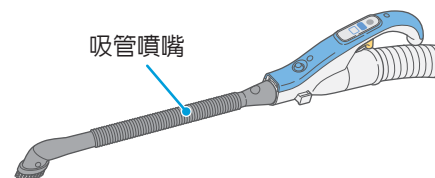
● 如果吸管噴嘴不能安裝到吸塵機的吸口（太小），請根據吸塵機進行下列方式之一。
　　日立型號：請將附件（吸塵機配件）安裝到吸塵機上。
　　非日立型號：請將吸管噴嘴安裝到吸塵機，然後在噴嘴末端貼上膠帶。
● 清理乾燥等級下的乾衣過濾器。
　吸入潮濕的棉質物可能會導致吸塵機故障。
● 請勿將手或手指伸入乾衣過濾器連接端口。
　由於插入口窄小，有可能導致受傷。

保養（續）

洗衣劑分配器蓋

洗衣劑分配器蓋上有洗衣劑、柔順劑結塊，或是有污垢時，用布擦拭。

1 拉起洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄以打開洗衣劑分配器蓋。

2 用布擦拭洗衣劑分配器蓋上的墊。
- 如果墊上附著洗衣劑或灰塵，請擦拭掉。
- 請勿用力拉扯墊。否則會導致墊變形、裂開、損壞，漸漸導致蓋子無法關閉。

污垢很多時

與洗衣劑分配器蓋重疊的區域很髒時，拆下蓋子，用布擦拭該區域。

1 握著蓋子將洗衣劑分配器蓋的旋鈕向右滑，從突出部分 **A**側提起蓋子。

2 將蓋子向左移動以拆下。
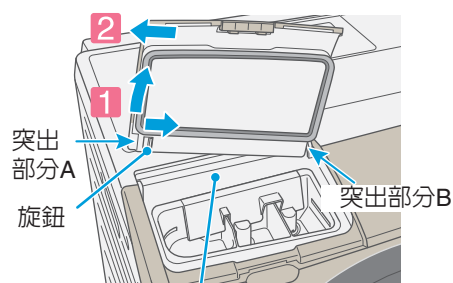
3 將洗衣劑分配器蓋裝回原位。
- 關緊洗衣劑分配器蓋，使蓋手柄發出「啪嗒」聲。
- 如果在未安裝洗衣劑分配器蓋的狀態下運行，水可能會流出。

洗衣劑分配器

洗衣劑分配器上有洗衣劑、柔順劑結塊，或是有污垢時，用水清洗洗衣劑分配器。

1 拉起洗衣劑分配器蓋手柄以打開洗衣劑分配器蓋。

2 握持洗衣劑分配器的一個隔區，提起分配器，將其卸下。

3 將蓋子從洗衣劑分配器卸下，在水中清洗洗衣劑分配器。
- 清理附著洗衣劑的區域，如洗衣劑•柔順劑投放口、蓋子、蓋口。
- 洗衣劑嚴重結塊時，請先用熱水（40℃）浸泡約5分鐘，再用牙刷等刷洗洗衣劑分配器。
- 洗衣劑分配器凍結時，請用熱水（40℃）浸泡。

4 將洗衣劑分配器擦乾，裝回原位。
- 請確認洗衣劑分配器和蓋子已正確安裝。
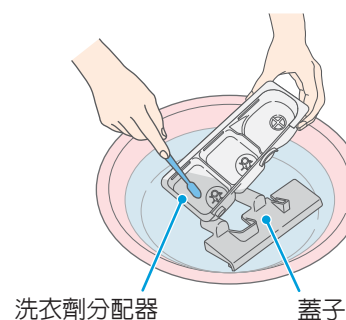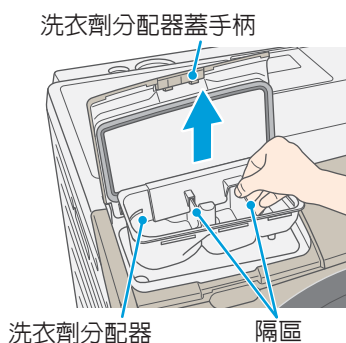
機體、滾桶

機體和滾桶有污垢就要清理。
- 機門和塑料部件有水滴、金屬部件有洗衣劑或柔順劑、機器本體有污垢時，請用柔軟的布擦拭掉。不擦拭的話可能會導致生鏽、損傷。
- 如果機門內側的玻璃有污垢，請用濕布擦拭掉。
- 請勿直接對機體灑水。
- 請勿用苯、稀釋劑、去污粉、鹼性洗衣劑、弱鹼性洗衣劑、蠟等擦拭機體，也不要使用硬毛刷。
- 滾桶的鏽，請用去污霜擦拭掉。
  請不要使用鋼絲絨等硬毛刷。
- 不鏽鋼滾桶不易生鏽，不過如遇以下情況，可能會生鏽。
  - 髮夾等金屬物長時間直接接觸滾桶，或使用摻有鐵、鏽粒子的水。
  - 在滾桶內長時間放置氯系漂白劑、洗衣劑或柔順劑。
- 運行結束後，進水管內殘留的水滴可能從注水口滴出，請用軟布擦拭乾淨。

- 機門的周圍或洗衣機門墊周邊、後面，或附在滾桶內部的棉質物和污垢，每次使用後要清除。
  機門和洗衣機門墊之間附有棉質物和污垢，會導致漏水，或棉質物附著在洗滌物上。
  - 如果仍然有棉質物附著在洗滌物上，請運行[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序3小時。（P. 156）
    （此情況不需使用洗衣機滾桶清潔劑）
- 根據不同的環境，機門和洗衣機門墊周圍可能會結露。擔心此種情況時請進行擦拭。
- 清理洗衣機門墊周圍後，請勿將抹布等掛在洗衣機門墊上。
  可能會造成洗衣機門墊變形而有漏水的危險。

機門　玻璃　　洗衣機門墊
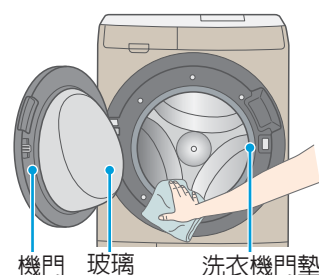
水龍頭、一鍵式接頭、供水管

水龍頭的墊圈如果長年使用，可能會因老化或生鏽導致漏水。請定期（每次使用前）檢查是否漏水。
萬一發生漏水時，請關閉水龍頭後聯繫維修人員進行檢查及修理。

保養（續）

進水口

如果進水時間變長，或是顯示「C01」，請清理進水口。

1 拆下供水管。

● 為了防止水流出，請按以下步驟進行操作。

1 關閉水龍頭後按下**<ON>**（開），開啓電源。

2 按**<<WASH>>**（清洗），選擇**[TUB CLEAN]**（桶清洗）程序。

3 按**<START>**（啓動），啓動運行。

4 運行大約**10秒**，按下**<PAUSE>**（暫停）後，按下**<OFF>**（關），關閉電源。

5 旋鬆拆下連接螺帽。
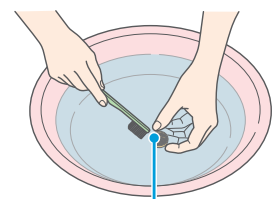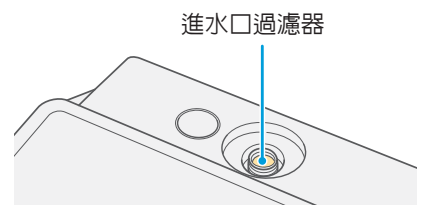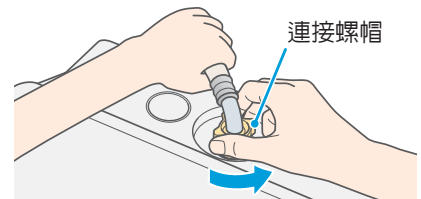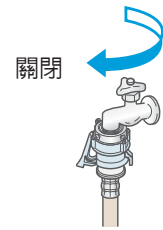
2 用牙刷等清除進水口過濾器上的污垢。

● 清洗前，請用鉗子把進水口過濾器卸下。
● 拆卸進水口過濾器清洗後，請裝回原位。否則可能會導致進水閥損壞。

3 正確重新連接供水管。
<安裝說明書>

● 否則會導致漏水。

關閉

連接螺帽

進水口過濾器

進水口過濾器

排水口

每月大約清洗1次排水口，或每當烘乾程序變長，或是顯示「C02」、「C18」時清理。

1 進行脫水運行，確定水已排出，然後從排水口拆下排水管。

● 將接水容器放在排水口附近接水，因為排水管內可能會有殘留水流出。

2 清除排水管和排水口內的棉質物和污垢。

3 將排水管插入排水口，進行脫水運行，確定有水排出。

● 確認排水管前端牢牢插入排水口。（否則會導致漏水）

● 安裝本機之前，請確認排水口周圍沒有棉質物或污垢。

注意事項 ● 顯示「C02」時，請勿拆下棉質物過濾器，因為滾桶內有水殘留。如果拆下棉質物過濾器，可能會流出大量的水。

疑難排解

剩餘時間處的錯誤碼

● 遇到以下情況時，會閃爍顯示或用蜂鳴聲告知。
　請按<PAUSE>（暫停）或<OFF>（關）按鈕停止運行，然後按<START>（啓動）或<ON>（開）按鈕再次啓動運行。
　若錯誤碼仍然顯示，請檢查下欄的「可能原因和解決方法」。

自動關機的 注意事項	● 如果在開啓電源後的10分鐘內沒有啓動運行，電源會自動關閉。 ● 如果洗衣乾衣機處於暫停狀態1小時以上，電源會自動關閉。 　（如果洗衣乾衣機在烘乾運行時處於暫停狀態15分鐘以上，電源會自動關閉） ● 運行結束後，自動關閉電源。 ● 如果錯誤碼顯示12小時以上，電源會自動關閉。

錯誤碼及其意思	可能原因和解決方法	
C 01 無法進水。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 確定水龍頭打開。 ● 確定進水口過濾器沒有堵塞。（P. 186） ● 確認是否停水。 ● 確定進水管線和供水管沒有結冰。（P. 207）	按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 02 無法排水。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 確定排水管、排水口、棉質物過濾器沒有被棉質物或污垢堵住。（P. 180、186） ● 確定排水管正確安裝。<安裝說明書> 　• 確定沒有被夾住或結冰。 　• 確定放平。 　• 確定管口沒有浸在水中。 　• 確定所有部分都沒有高出地板10 cm以上。 ● 如果使用延長管，確定水管長度沒有超過5 m。	按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 03 機門打開。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 關閉機門。 　➡ 滾桶旋轉時要將機門上鎖，以免發生危險。 ● 確定洗衣機門塞收起。 　➡ 用硬幣或類似物品逆時針方向轉動洗衣機門塞，直到有「啪嗒」聲。 ● 確定手已放開洗衣機門手柄。 　➡ 將洗衣機門手柄放回原位。	關閉機門後按下<START>（啓動），開始運行。
C 04 BALANCING CLOTHES 無法脫水。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 確定洗滌物沒有偏向一邊。 　➡ 洗滌物盡量分散放入滾桶。（即使看上去均勻，如果因含水而變重的棉紡織物聚集在一邊，則會不平衡） ● 較厚的洗滌物（棉毯、牛仔褲等）、裝入洗衣網的洗滌物，不要單獨進行洗衣。 　➡ 請放入2、3件其他衣物一起清洗。（僅洗一件時，洗滌物容易偏向一邊）（P. 124～127） ● 不要一次清洗太多床單等大型衣物。 　➡ 減少大型衣物數量。（P. 124～127） ● 確定機體穩定安裝在水平的地面上。 　➡ 確定水平儀的氣泡在圓圈內。<安裝說明書> ● 不要放入無法洗滌、烘乾的物品。 　➡ 請取出無法洗滌、烘乾的物品。（P. 122） 　脫水循環時，震動可能會變大。	按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 06 烘乾最長2~6小時後仍無法完全烘乾。 ● [POWER SAVE]（省電）程序中烘乾最長10小時後。	按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。 ▶ ● 檢查乾衣過濾器或乾衣過濾器連接端口是否有棉質物。 　➡ 如堵塞，請進行保養。（P. 182、183） ● 確定洗滌物已脫水、沒有纏成一團。 ● 確定正確進水。（烘乾中也用水進行冷卻操作） 　請參閱顯示「C01」時的解決方法。 ● 確定排水管正確安裝。 　請參閱顯示「C02」時的解決方法。	按<ON>（啓動），使運行啓動。

疑難排解（續）

錯誤碼及其意思	可能原因和解決方法	
C 08 機門無法上鎖或解除鎖定。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 關緊機門。 ● 確定洗滌量沒有太多。	▶ 按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 16 LINT FILTER 棉質物過濾器未正確插入。	▶ ● 請正確插入棉質物過濾器。 ➡ 將棉質物過濾器旋鈕向順時針方向轉，直到有「啪嗒」聲。（P. 180、181）	▶ 按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 17 LINT FILTER 棉質物過濾器堵塞。	按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。 ▶ ● 檢查棉質物過濾器是否堵塞。 ➡ 如堵塞，請進行保養。（P. 180、181） ● <<WASH>>（洗滌）或<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）每運行30次後將顯示（棉質物沉積較少時也將顯示）。	▶ 按<ON>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 18 無法脫水。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 確定排水管正確安裝。 ➡ 請參閱顯示「C02」時的解決方法。（P. 187） ● 檢查是否產生大量泡沫。 ➡ 請進行過水運行後再脫水。（P. 163）	▶ 按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 19 OVERLOADED 烘乾過量。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 檢查洗滌量。 ➡ 減少物品數量。 可烘乾的衣物量根據衣物大小、種類而不同。	▶ 按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
C 20 滾桶無法旋轉。	按<PAUSE>（暫停），暫停運行。 ▶ ● 檢查洗滌量。 ➡ 減少物品數量。 ● 檢查洗滌物是否纏成一團。 ➡ 請鬆開衣物。 ● 檢查是否產生大量泡沫。 ➡ 請進行過水運行後再脫水。（P. 163） ● 請勿使用延長線連接電源插頭。 ● 請勿在連接本機的相同電源插座上連接其他設備。	▶ 按<START>（啓動），使運行啓動。
DRY FILTER 乾衣過濾器堵塞。	按<OFF>（關），關閉電源。 ▶ ● 檢查乾衣過濾器或乾衣過濾器連接端口是否有棉質物。 ➡ 如堵塞，請進行保養。（P. 182、183）（清理乾衣過濾器後，接通電源時，[DRY FILTER]（乾衣過濾器）燈也可能會亮起。按下<START>（啓動）按鈕後可熄滅） ● <<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）或<<DRY>>（烘乾）每運行20次後將顯示（棉質物沉積較少時也將顯示）。	▶ 按<ON>（啓動），使運行啓動。

發生如下情況時，請停止運行並諮詢維修人員。
● 如果進行上述解決方法後仍出現「CXX」指示。
● 如果關閉電源再重新接通電源後仍出現上述以外的「FXX」或「CXX」指示。

常見問題

■ 顯示區域出現了 `С 02` 等顯示（**P. 187、188**）

■ 異常聲音和震動 ①

<div style="text-align:center">參考後頁內容</div>

■ 機體各部份的問題

聲音提示（⑩：**P. 195**）
運行開始／結束音、結束預告音等不鳴響

進水口
（②：**P. 191**）
進水等問題

洗衣劑分配器
（⑧：**P. 194**）
有殘水等

機門
（④：**P. 192、193**）
機門無法打開等

機體（⑪：**P. 195**）
有氣味等

乾衣過濾器（⑨：**P. 194**）
過濾器濕了等

電源（⑥：**P. 194**）
電源未能接通等

<START>（啓動）按鈕
（⑦：**P. 194**）
未開始運行等

<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能（⑫：**P. 196**）
<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能燈熄滅等

滾桶（⑤：**P. 193**）
儘管初次使用，但滾桶是濕的等

排水口（③：**P. 192**）
排水口堵塞等

■ 運行中的問題

聲音和震動（①：**P. 190、191**）
震動和噪音太大等

運行（⑬：**P. 196～198**）
實際運行與設定內容不符等

運行時間（⑭：**P. 198、199**）
運行時間太長等

■ 控制面板顯示的問題

洗衣劑量標準顯示（⑮：**P. 200**）

運行顯示（⑯：**P. 200**）

剩餘時間顯示（⑰：**P. 200、201**）

液晶顯示器（背光）（⑱：**P. 201**）

■ 洗衣效果的問題

有殘留的洗衣劑（⑲：**P. 202**）

棉質物太多（⑳：**P. 202**）

去污效果較差（㉑：**P. 202、203**）

發黑（㉒：**P. 203**）

產生黃斑（㉓：**P. 204**）

染色或變色（㉔：**P. 204、100**）

粗糙感（㉕：**P. 205**）

有氣味（㉖：**P. 205**）

有烘乾印、烘乾不足（㉗：**P. 206**）

烘乾後產生皺褶（㉘：**P. 206**）

疑難排解（續）

異常聲音

下列聲音是洗滌和烘乾正常運行時發出的聲音。並非故障。

聲音		聲音來源
洗滌運行時	吸入聲	循環泵正在吸入空氣。 ● 運行期間，有時聲音會變大。
	噴淋聲	洗滌或過水循環期間噴淋水流，以減少泡沫。
	哄哄聲	循環泵正在運行。
		正在冷卻控制基板。
	高音調呼呼聲	摩打正在運轉。 ● 脫水循環期間，滾桶會漸漸加速。轉速加快時，聲音會變大。
	冒泡聲	排水管內的水和空氣正在混合。
	噴淋聲和冒泡聲	過水循環期間，<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行正在運轉。
烘乾運行時	哼聲	風扇和摩打正在運轉。 ● 烘乾運行期間，有時風扇噪聲會變大。
	高音調呼呼聲	
	噴淋聲	正在噴灑冷卻水進行除濕烘乾。
	哄哄聲	正在冷卻控制基板。
	冒泡聲	從排水管泄出的空氣正在與水管內的水混合。
		乾衣過濾器堵塞，滾桶內壓力發生變化。
	抽真空聲	根據運行條件，通過排水管的空氣增多，聲音會變大。

機體各部份的問題

請在委託修理之前檢查下列項目。

這種情況時		可能原因	解決方法
① 聲音和震動	滾桶旋轉時可能會發出水聲。	● 這是為了使脫水循環時平衡所設計的4重流體平衡器內的水聲。 不代表滾桶內有殘留水分。	並非故障。
	進水聲過大。	水龍頭是否開得過大？ ● 如果水壓高，進水聲會變大。	如果覺得聲音太大，請稍微扭緊水龍頭。
	烘乾運行中發出嗶聲。	乾衣過濾器是否牢牢插入？	牢牢插入乾衣過濾器。（P. 182、183）

這種情況時		可能原因	解決方法
1 聲音和震動	烘乾運行中發出異常音。	● 烘乾運行中要調節風扇轉速，因此聲音可能會發生變化。	並非故障。
		● 烘乾運行中滾桶高速旋轉。	可以調節在<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行過程中烘乾循環時的脫水轉速，設定為低速模式。（P. 175）
	發出異常震動和噪音。	機體是否穩定、水平？	確定附帶的水平儀的氣泡在圓圈內。<安裝說明書>
		滾桶內是否有髮夾、硬幣等異物？	請清除異物。
		是否安裝著運輸螺栓？	請卸下運輸螺栓。<安裝說明書>
		● 前置式滾桶洗衣機的滾桶是水平旋轉。與傳統的上開式洗衣機相比，有較多的震動傳到地面。	並非故障。可以調節脫水的啓動運行，設定為低震動模式。（P. 175）
		● 脫水循環期間，滾桶會漸漸加速。轉速加快時，聲音會變大。	並非故障。
	在<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行過程中排水口發出噪音。	● 這是從排水管內排出的水聲。	並非故障。如果擔心，請關閉<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行的排水功能。（P. 178）
	烘乾運行時排水口發出噪音。	● 這是烘乾運行時排出含濕氣空氣的聲音。	並非故障。如果擔心，請將烘乾運行中的抽濕模式設定為冷水模式。（P. 178）
	運行結束後噪音增大。	● 這是本機檢查風扇是否運轉的聲音。	並非故障。
	烘乾運行結束後可聽到水流聲。	● 烘乾運行結束時，將水排放到排水口，防止排水管中氣味回流。	並非故障。
2 進水口	無法進水。	水龍頭是否打開？是否停水？	確定水龍頭打開。
		進水口過濾器是否堵塞？	請清除污垢。（P. 186）
		進水管線或供水管是否結冰？	檢查進水管線和供水管。（P. 207）
		● 如果從過水運行開始，排水／脫水運行後再進水。	並非故障。
	供水管漏水。	水龍頭的形狀是否適合水管？	請檢查水龍頭。<安裝說明書>
		一鍵式接頭和連接螺帽是否鬆動？	檢查進水管線和供水管。<安裝說明書>
		水龍頭是否漏水？● 水龍頭的墊圈如果長年使用，可能會因老化或生鏽導致漏水。	建議諮詢管線專業人員。
	洗滌或過水過程中進水。	● 洗滌中水位下降，會自動進水。	並非故障。
		是否放入過多的洗衣劑？● 泡沫傳感器檢測到大量泡沫時會自動排水並進水。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	過水循環中的脫水運行前進水。	● 在第一次過水運行過程中，在脫水運行前為減少泡沫而進水。	並非故障。
	進水不止。	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？● 為了消除泡沫而向滾桶內部注水最多15分鐘。[REMOVING FOAM]（消除泡沫）燈顯示。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）

疑難排解（續）

這種情況時		可能原因	解決方法
❸ 排水口	排水口堵塞。	是否定期清洗排水口？	請以每月1次為標準，清洗排水口。（P. 186）
		是否洗滌數件毛巾等產生大量棉質物的物品？ ● 根據排水口的形狀，可能更容易聚積棉質物。	請以每月1次為標準，清洗排水口。（P. 186）
	排水口周圍透濕。	排水管是否牢牢連接到排水口上？	請將排水管牢牢連接到排水口上。<安裝說明書>
		● 根據機體的安裝情況，烘乾運行中可能有水從排水口流出，將周圍弄濕。	請將烘乾運行中的抽濕模式設定為冷水模式。（P. 178）
		● 如果加入過多洗衣劑和漂白劑，運行時可能會產生大量泡沫，導致排水口漏水或溢出泡沫。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量和漂白劑量。（P. 132、133）
	排水口充滿泡沫。	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 有些種類的洗衣劑容易產生大量泡沫。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量和漂白劑量。（P. 132、133） 請使用其他種類的洗衣劑。
❹ 機門	機門無法打開。	控制面板上是否點亮 🔒 燈？ ● 如果是，表示機門已上鎖，無法打開。	按<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，解除鎖定機門。如果 HIGH TEMP 燈還是點亮，請等到燈熄滅。（P. 137、138）
		是否在機門上鎖的狀態下切斷了電源？ ● 如果是，機門將維持上鎖狀態，無法打開。	按<ON>（開）按鈕，開啟電源。機門將解除鎖定。
		是否在脫水運行中切斷了電源？ ● 隨後即使開啟電源，滾桶停止旋轉之前，機門仍保持鎖定狀態，無法打開。	請等待直至滾桶停止旋轉。🔒 熄滅後，機門即可打開。
		脫水運行中是否按下了<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕？ ● 如果是，在滾桶停止旋轉之前，機門無法打開。	請等待直至滾桶停止旋轉。

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
❹ 機門 機門無法打開。	是否在烘乾運行中切斷了電源？ ● 如果是，在滾桶內部冷卻之前，機門將會一直鎖定，無法打開。	請按<ON>（開）按鈕開啓電源，並等待直至滾桶內部冷卻。 HIGH TEMP燈和 ⊶ 燈滅時，機門即可打開。（P. 138）
	HIGH TEMP和[TUB COOLING]（槽內冷卻中）燈是否閃爍？ ● 滾桶內部因烘乾運行和溫風脫水而變熱時，將使用冷卻操作，以便降低溫度。	請等待直至滾桶內部降溫。HIGH TEMP燈熄滅後，機門即可打開。（P. 138）
	是否設定了[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）？ ● [DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）維持在設定的狀態，即使運行結束後電源自動切斷，機門還是維持鎖定。	請解除[DOOR LOCK]（機門鎖）。（P. 139）
	滾桶中是否有水？ ● 在洗滌運行過程中，根據水位高度，機門鎖或許不會被解除。	請進行脫水運行以排水。
	是否送風？ ● 即使暫停運行，機門也無法打開，直至送風停止。	請等待直至送風停止。
	是否顯示[FLUFFY CLOTHES]（柔順保護）燈？ ● 如果是，柔順保護運行正在運轉。	滾桶旋轉時，按下<PAUSE>（暫停）按鈕，將可解除鎖定機門。有關柔順保護的設定，請參閱（P. 177）。
	是否嘗試在脫水循環後的免纏結操作過程中打開機門？ ● 如果您拉著洗衣機門手柄，將判斷為門已打開，並切斷電源。	並非故障。 按<ON>（開）按鈕，開啓電源。機門將解除鎖定。
	拉開機門時，是否握住洗衣機門手柄？	要打開機門時，請握緊洗衣機門手柄。（P. 137）
機門無法關閉。	機門鎖處是否有異物堵塞？	請清除異物。 機門鎖處 請按下機門的中央右側，將門關緊。
	● 洗衣機門塞是否突出？	請將洗衣機門塞放回原位。（P. 139）
❺ 滾桶 從未使用過的滾桶和排水管卻是濕的。	● 進行出廠功能試驗的濕氣和結露可能殘留在滾桶和排水管中。	並非故障。
滾桶變色。	● 接觸水和洗衣劑可能會使滾桶氧化、變色。	如果擔心，請用不鏽鋼專用清潔劑擦拭滾桶。

疑難排解（續）

	這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
6 電源	電源無法接通。	電源插頭是否插入電源插座中？	請將電源插頭連接到電源插座。
	運行停止，或是運行中途電源斷開。	是否停電？是否燒斷保險絲或短路？	按<ON>（開）按鈕，重新運行。
		是否將會發出干擾音的電視機、收音機等設備放到機體旁邊？ ● 機體持續受到干擾時，電源會切斷。	請將電源插頭拔出再插入後，按下<ON>（開）按鈕，重新運行。請勿將電視機、收音機放到機體附近。
		● 如果滾桶旋轉摩打溫度達到規定值，為了安全起見，會自動切斷電源。	並非故障。 請等待約1小時後再重新運行。
	烘乾運行暫停時，關閉電源。	● 洗衣乾衣機是否暫停超過15分鐘？	並非故障。 請在15分鐘後重新運行。
7 <START>（啓動）按鈕	按下<START>（啓動）按鈕仍未開始運行。	是否設定了<DELAY START>（預約）功能？	如想立刻開始運行，請取消預約。（P. 166）
	按下<START>（啓動）按鈕後有水排出。	● 在滾桶滿水位狀態（約30升）啓動運行時，將在排水後開始運行。	並非故障。
8 洗衣劑分配器	洗衣劑分配器有水殘留。	● 洗衣液和柔順劑透過注水投入，造成虹吸效果，因此洗衣劑分配器中會有水分殘留。	擔心此種情況時，請倒掉水、用乾抹布擦拭，或是清潔洗衣劑分配器。（P. 184）
		是否裝上蓋子？	確定蓋子裝好。
		投放口、蓋子是否有污垢？洗衣劑或柔順劑是否結塊？	請清理洗衣劑蓋。（P. 184）
		機體是否水平安裝？<安裝說明書> ● 如果機體傾斜，不會產生虹吸效果，洗衣劑分配器內的水不能正常排出。	確定水平儀的氣泡在圓圈內。
9 乾衣過濾器	乾衣過濾器透濕。	是否中途停止了運行？ ● 如果在洗滌物完全乾燥前停止烘乾運行，乾衣過濾器可能會變濕。	並非故障。
		乾衣過濾器是否堵塞？ ● 如果是，乾衣過濾器可能會變濕。	請清理乾衣過濾器。（P. 182、183）
		● 濕掉的乾衣過濾器會滋生黴菌。	請卸下乾衣過濾器，使其自然乾燥。
	乾衣過濾器上未聚積灰塵。	是否將烘乾運行中的抽濕模式設定為冷水模式？ ● 使用冷水模式時，灰塵與冷水除濕用水一起排出，因此乾衣過濾器上聚積的灰塵量變少。	並非故障。

	這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
⑩ 聲音提示	運行開始／結束音、結束預告音不鳴響。	是否關閉了運行開始／結束音、結束預告音？	請將運行開始／結束音設定為旋律或蜂鳴音設定。（P. 172） 請啟用結束預告警示音設定。（P. 172）
	聽不到運行開始／結束音、結束預告音。	● 根據周圍噪音及機器運行噪音，可以聽到的聲音大小有所不同。	無法調節運行開始／結束音、結束預告音的音量。
⑪ 機體	機體發出氣味。	● 購買後不久，某些部件（如橡膠部件）可能會發出氣味。	隨著使用，氣味會消失。
		是否定期清理滾桶？ ● 滾桶內聚集肥皂渣或滋生黴菌時，會產生氣味。	請定期運行[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序。（P. 156）
			建議設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行。（P. 108、179）
			為了抑制黴菌的滋生，運行結束後，建議您將機門打開。此時，請使用洗衣機門塞，防止兒童被關到滾桶內。（P. 139）
			建議運行[TUB DRY]（桶風乾）程序，以便烘乾滾桶，抑制黴菌滋生。（P. 156）
		是否定期清洗排水口？ ● 排水口堵塞時，會產生氣味。	請以每月1次為標準，清洗排水口。（P. 186）
		● 變更排水管的位置，可以減少異味。	請將排水管安裝到排水口上段。（請參考下圖）
		排水口上段：用來減少排水口的氣味。 （將排水管安裝到上段時，如右圖所示從下段向上按入水管） 排水口下段：通常位置 向上按入	
		● 是否介意氣味？	建議您將機門打開。此時，請使用洗衣機門塞，防止兒童被關到滾桶內。（P. 139）
		排水管是否正確安裝？ ● 根據排水配管的狀態，有時可能會產生氣味。	根據安裝條件，烘乾運行中排水口的氣味可能會返上來。 請試著將抽濕模式由冷風模式更改為冷水模式。（但是，烘乾時用水量將增加）（P. 178）
	顯示板模糊。	是否正在進行烘乾？ ● 滾桶內升溫，顯示部可能因蒸氣或濕氣而變模糊。	並非故障。 請等待直至滾桶冷卻、顯示板的模糊消除。
	機體的右側面上方發熱。	是否正在進行烘乾？ ● 由於機體右側面上方有烘衣機的加熱器，因此烘乾運行中會感到有些熱。	並非故障。
	有東西掉落到機體內部。	東西是否經過機體掉到地板上？	如果未掉到地板上，請停止運行並諮詢維修人員。

195

疑難排解（續）

這種情況時		可能原因	解決方法
⑫ <AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能	<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能的「WASH」（清洗）燈熄滅。	是否選擇了<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH'（自動桶清洗：清洗）運行不可設定的行程？	請選擇<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH'（自動桶清洗：清洗）運行可以設定的行程。（P. 108）
		過水循環次數燈是否熄滅？	沒有設定過水運行時，「WASH」（清洗）燈會熄滅。
	無法設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行。	是否選擇了<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行不可設定的行程或內容？	請選擇<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行可以設定的行程或內容。（P. 108）
	<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行已設定卻不進行。	洗滌物是否偏向一邊？	並非故障。
	運行後<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）功能的橙色指示燈點亮。	● 本機處於待機狀態，以便開始<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行。	並非故障。 打開機門並取出洗滌物後，關閉機門，然後按<START>（啟動）按鈕。

運行中的問題

這種情況時		可能原因	解決方法
⑬ 運行	過水運行與設定內容不符。	洗滌物是否偏向一邊？ ● 如果是，為糾正偏向情況，可能會追加過水運行。（剩餘時間顯示將增加，過水運行次數顯示不發生變化）	將洗滌物放入滾桶時，請注意不要讓其偏向一邊。（P. 125、126）
		是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 如果在過水、脫水運行過程中產生過多泡沫，為減少泡沫，設定要更改為注水過水。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
		● 在過水運行的脫水過程中，如未能均勻分佈洗滌物，設定將自動更改為注水過水。	並非故障。
		● 設定過水循環2次以上時，第1次過水運行固定為噴淋清洗。（P. 170）	並非故障。
	點亮[EX]（注水）卻不進行注水。	● 最終過水時放入柔順劑。為了混合柔順劑，最終過水時，注水過水會自動變成標準過水。	並非故障。
	在脫水運行過程中返回過水運行。	最終脫水時洗滌物是否偏向一邊？ ● 如果是，將返回到過水運行，以便糾正偏向情況。	並非故障。
	在脫水運行過程中的滾桶轉速發生變化。	● 根據洗滌量及衣物的分佈情況，自動調節滾桶轉速。	並非故障。

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
脫水運行中 HIGH TEMP 燈亮。	是否在運行[SOFT]（輕柔）程序？ ● 如果是，則由於在脫水運行過程中使用加熱器，因此 HIGH TEMP 燈亮。	並非故障。
運行中，襪子或手帕被夾在機門的內側和洗衣機門墊之間。	洗滌物是否有過量？	洗滌物多時，襪子、手帕等的小東西請放入洗衣網（市面有售）內再洗滌。
		較小物品先放入滾桶後方，然後放入其餘洗滌物。
		使用另售的洗衣蓋。（P. 208）
脫水運行暫停時，電源被切斷。	是否進行了免纏結脫水。	並非故障。 如果在免纏結脫水運行中暫停，則運行終了時會切斷電源。
脫水後不進行免纏結脫水運行。	是否關閉了免纏結脫水功能？	有關免纏結脫水的設定，請參閱（P. 177）。
	● 沒有洗滌循環的運行無法使用免纏結脫水功能。	並非故障。
	洗滌物是否有過量？ ● 洗滌物的量過多（6kg以上）時，可能無法使用免纏結脫水功能。	並非故障。
感覺脫水運行不足（洗滌物太濕）。	脫水循環是否設定為短運行時間？	請延長脫水循環的運行時間。（P. 163）
	● 仍擔心時，請嘗試右方所述的解決方法。	請利用<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整）按鈕調節脫水轉速。（P. 173）
機門打開時，<START>（啓動）按鈕閃爍。	是否設定了<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行？ ● 取出洗滌物，關閉機門，然後按<START>（啓動）按鈕。	並非故障。
運行後，機門的內側和下部、洗衣機門墊上產生水滴。	● 這些水滴是在洗滌和脫水運行過程中水飛散附著而成。	如果擔心，請用乾抹布擦拭乾淨。
	是否設定了<AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'WASH'（自動桶清洗：清洗）運行？ ● 這些水滴是在<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行過程中噴淋水流飛散附著而成。	並非故障。
運行結束後，洗滌物貼在滾桶壁。	是否洗滌很多棉質物品？ ● 在[FUZZY]（標準）程序的脫水循環結束後會進行免纏結脫水，但棉質物品有時無法充分疏鬆。	請使用[SOFT]（輕柔）程序。
		如果關閉免纏結脫水功能，請啓用。（P. 177）
	是否進行少量洗滌物<<WASH DRY>>（洗烘）運行？ ● 在洗滌物附著在滾桶上的狀態下進行烘乾。	請增加洗滌物的量。
	是否關閉了免纏結脫水功能？	有關免纏結脫水的設定，請參閱（P. 177）。

疑難排解（續）

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
⑬ 運行 運行結束後，洗滌物貼在滾桶壁。	● 嘗試上述方法後，洗滌物仍貼在滾桶上？	建議使用柔順劑。
烘乾運行中使用了水。	是否在運行[SILENT]（超靜）程序？	並非故障。
	是否設定了冷水模式？	並非故障。 有關冷風／冷水抽濕模式，請參閱（P. 178）。
	● 根據運行環境和配管狀態，可能會用到一些水。	並非故障。
調整脫水轉速時，無法設定[SPIN LEVEL EXTRA]（脫水轉速強）。	是否設定了<SPIN (1 MIN)>（脫水1分鐘）？ ● 若脫水時間設定為1分鐘，只能設定[REGULAR]（標準）或[MILD]（弱）。	並非故障。
無法選擇[POWER SAVE]（省電）和[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序。	是否設定了冷水模式？	並非故障。 要進行[POWER SAVE]（省電）或[POWER SAVE STATIC DRY]（省電靜態烘乾）程序，請將抽濕模式變更為冷風模式。（P. 178）
⑭ 運行時間 運行時間太長。	在脫水運行過程中洗滌物是否偏向一邊？ ● 如果是，糾正偏向情況的運行自動被添加，因此運行時間將變長。	將洗滌物放入滾桶時，請注意不要讓其偏向一邊。（P. 125、126）
	洗滌運行中是否追加了洗滌物？ ● 運行中途添加洗滌物後，比最初檢測的重量要大，因此運行時間可能會變長。	並非故障。
	● 根據洗滌物的種類、大小、氣溫及水溫等條件，實際運行時間會有所變化，因此可能與最初顯示的剩餘時間不符。	並非故障。
	● 剩餘時間顯示自動調整，可能在運行中發生改變。	並非故障。
	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 產生大量泡沫時，因將自動執行消除泡沫的動作，運行時間最多延長15分鐘。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	是否設定了<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能？ ● <HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）運行中，可能會自動延長運行時間。	並非故障。 有關<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能，請參閱（P. 176）。
	是否設定了<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行？ ● 由於最終過水循環時進行清潔，所以過水時間會變長。	並非故障。（P. 108）

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
到達設定的 <DELAY START> （預約）時間後運行 不停止。	● 根據洗滌物的量、種類或進水量，實際運行結束時間可能比設定的<DELAY START>（預約）時間晚。	有關<DELAY START>（預約）設定的內容，請參閱（P. 166）。
烘乾運行時間太長。	乾衣量是否有過量？	減少物品數量。將較厚衣物和較薄衣物分開烘乾，運行時間將變短。
	乾衣過濾器是否堵塞？ ● 如果乾衣過濾器堵塞，烘乾時間可能會變長，或在衣物半乾時結束運行。	請在每次烘乾運行後清理乾衣過濾器。 （P. 182、183）
	水龍頭是否打開？ ● 即使僅進行烘乾，也將使用自來水。如果不進水，烘乾時間可能會變長，或在衣物半乾時結束運行。	開始運行前，請打開水龍頭。另外，請確認沒有停水，進水管線、進水管或排水管沒有凍結。 （P. 207）
	進水口過濾器是否堵塞？ ● 過濾器堵塞時，會導致進水不順。	請清除污垢。（P. 186）
	排水管是否正確安裝？ ● 如果不能排水，將無法正常進行烘乾。	請正確安裝排水管。<安裝說明書> • 請清洗排水管和排水口，清除棉質物、污垢。 （P. 186） • 確定水管沒有被夾住或結冰。 • 安裝時，請勿讓管口浸入水中。 • 安裝時，請勿讓排水管的任何部分高出地板10 cm以上。 • 如果使用延長管，確定水管長度沒有超過5 m。
	進水溫度是否為30℃以上？ 是否由熱水器進水？ ● 進水溫度達到30℃以上時，除濕效果降低，烘乾時間變長。	確定烘乾運行時的進水溫度低於30℃。
	安裝位置的氣溫是否為5℃以下或30℃以上？ ● 如果溫度過低或過高，烘乾時間將變長。	並非故障。
	洗滌物是否已脫水？ ● 如果烘乾脫水不充分的洗滌物，烘乾時間可能會變長，或在衣物半乾時結束運行。	請在洗滌物脫水後再進行烘乾。
	● 受到配管狀態影響，在烘乾運行中可能會用到水，此時烘乾時間將會延長。	並非故障。

14 運行時間

疑難排解

繁體中文

199

疑難排解（續）

	這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
15 洗衣劑量標準顯示	實際洗滌量很少，洗衣劑量標準顯示卻很多。	洗滌物是否已弄濕？ ● 如果洗滌物含有濕氣或已弄濕，檢測出的洗滌量會偏大。	並非故障。
		較厚的物品是否放入過多？ ● 較厚的物品比較重，檢測出的洗滌量可能會偏大。	並非故障。
	實際洗滌量很多，洗衣劑量標準顯示卻很少。	洗滌物是否偏向一邊？ ● 如果洗滌物偏向一邊或纏繞在一起，將無法準確測量洗滌量，檢測出的量偏小。	將洗滌物放入滾桶時，請注意不要讓其偏向一邊。（P. 125、126）
		聚酯纖維等合成纖維的製品是否放入過多？ ● 由於聚酯纖維等合成纖維的製品較輕，檢測出的洗滌量可能會偏小。	並非故障。
	洗衣劑量標準顯示緩慢或不顯示。	● 檢測洗滌量需花30秒～2分鐘。在滾桶內有水的狀態下（大約3升以上）啟動運行，或者使用[BLANKET]（被毯）、[DELICATE]（護衣洗）、[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序時，則無法顯示。	並非故障。
	使用[SPEEDY]（快速洗衣）程序時，不顯示洗衣劑量標準顯示的**0.8杯**或**1.0杯**。	● 使用[SPEEDY]（快速洗衣）程序時，洗衣劑量標準顯示僅顯示0.3杯或0.6杯。	並非故障。
16 運行顯示	想要熄滅<START>（啟動）按鈕的指示燈。	● 按下<START>（啟動）按鈕時，指示燈熄滅。	不能熄滅電源打開時亮起的指示燈。 按下<START>（啟動）按鈕時，指示燈熄滅。
	<START>（啟動）按鈕閃爍。	● <AUTO SELF CLEAN> 'DRY'（自動桶清洗：烘乾）運行待機。	並非故障。 打開機門並取出洗滌物後，關閉機門，然後按<START>（啟動）按鈕。
	顯示[REMOVING FOAM]（消除泡沫）。	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 產生大量泡沫時，因將自動執行消除泡沫的動作，運行時間最多延長15分鐘。	並非故障。 請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
17 剩餘時間顯示	顯示[BALANCING CLOTHES]（衣物分布不均傾斜調整中）。	洗滌物是否偏向一邊？ ● 如果洗滌物偏向一邊，此指示是為了顯示進行中的運行。	並非故障。
	顯示[REVIEWING TIME]（小時修正中）。	● 正在重新計算烘乾運行的剩餘時間。	並非故障。

	這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
⑰ 剩餘時間顯示	顯示 [TUB COOLING] （槽內冷卻中）。	烘乾運行中是否按下了\<PAUSE\>（暫停）按鈕？ ● 正在進行滾桶冷卻操作，因為烘乾運行時滾桶內部變熱。	並非故障。
	烘乾運行中，剩餘時間顯示閃爍但不減少。	● 顯示[TIME LEFT 10 MIN]（剩餘10分鐘）後，有可能會繼續運行1～2小時。本機檢測到洗滌物烘乾不充分時，將自動繼續運行。	並非故障。
	脫水運行後剩餘時間閃爍。	是否設定了免纏結脫水功能？ ● 是脫水運行後進行疏鬆動作時的顯示。	按下\<PAUSE\>（暫停）按鈕後，電源會自動關閉，可取出洗滌物。 有關免纏結脫水的設定，請參閱（P. 177）。
		是否在運行[SOFT]（輕柔）程序？ ● 是脫水運行中，向洗滌物吹溫風時的顯示。	並非故障。
	相對於設定的脫水時間，剩餘時間顯示較長。	● 除了實際運行時間以外，剩餘時間顯示還包括洗滌物分佈不均的修正時間、提高滾桶轉速的時間等。	並非故障。
	運行剛剛開始後的剩餘時間顯示比上次運行長。	● 在上次運行過程中的水壓較低（進水緩慢）時，為了補正延長的進水時間，顯示時間將變長。	並非故障。
		● 進水口過濾器是否堵塞？	請清理進水口。（P. 186）
	[TIME LEFT 1 MIN]（剩餘1分鐘）顯示較長。	是否在進行\<STEAM IRON\>（蒸氣熨斗）運行？ ● 這是因為為了降低滾桶內的溫度，延長了冷卻（風扇）運行。	並非故障。
⑱ 液晶顯示器（背光）	難以看清液晶顯示器（LCD）（太暗／亮）	● 受觀測角度、安裝環境、周圍條件影響，可能難以看清LCD。	並非故障。
	LCD背光熄滅。	是否設定了\<DELAY START\>（預約）功能？ ● 設定了預約時間、處於待機模式時，背光熄滅。 按住\<DELAY START\>（預約）按鈕時背光亮起，可確認設定內容。	並非故障。 有關\<DELAY START\>（預約）設定的內容，請參閱（P. 166）。
		是否啟用了背光自動熄滅功能。 ● 如果是，每次按下按鈕時，背光會亮起並持續3分鐘。	關閉背光自動熄滅功能。（P. 174）
	運行中，LCD發生濃淡變化。	● 這是液晶顯示器的特性，影像濃度會隨查看角度及顯示內容而異。	並非故障。
	部分LCD變黑。	● 如果以乾布擦拭控制面板，受到靜電影響，部分LCD可能會變黑。	並非故障。 靜置一段時間後就會自然消失。

疑難排解（續）
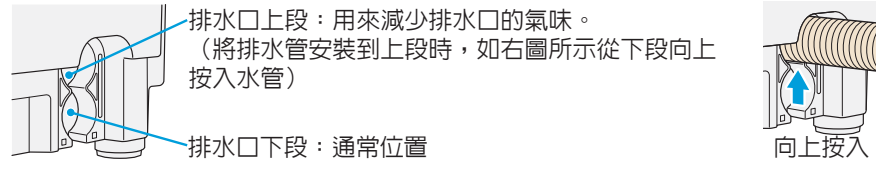
洗衣效果的問題

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
⑲ 洗衣劑殘留 （殘留白色粒子）	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 根據品牌，有的洗衣劑可能在水溫較低時難以溶解。 ● 如果在自來水水壓低時放入太多洗衣劑，洗衣劑可能會殘留在洗衣劑分配器中。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	是否將洗衣劑直接放入滾桶中？ ● 如果是，有些洗衣劑可能會殘留在滾桶中。	請將洗滌劑放入洗衣劑分配器。
	是否在洗衣劑分配器內放入結塊的洗衣劑？	請打碎結塊的洗衣劑後投入洗衣粉/漂白粉投放口。
	是否在正確的投放口放入洗衣劑？	請將洗衣劑放入洗衣劑分配器的正確投放口。（P. 134）
	洗衣劑分配器是否濕了？	請用乾布擦拭洗衣劑分配器之後再放入洗衣劑。
	是否使用天然油脂製成的肥皂粉？	不要使用肥皂粉。可能導致機體配線管路阻塞、故障或漏水。
	● 嘗試上述方法後，是否仍有洗衣劑殘留？	請增加過水循環次數，或者使用注水過水功能。（P. 163） 請嘗試以洗衣液代替洗衣粉。
⑳ 棉質物太多	棉質物過濾器是否堵塞？	請清潔棉質物過濾器。（P. 180、181）
	是否定期清理滾桶？ ● 滾桶內部可能會沉積污垢。	請定期運行[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序。（P. 156）
	● 深色洗滌物的棉質物較明顯。	請增加過水循環次數，或者使用注水過水功能。（P. 163）
		為了去除洗滌物上的棉質物，請運行<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序30分鐘。
		擔心產生棉質物者，請翻過來洗滌。
		毛巾、浴巾等請分開洗滌。
	● 烘乾毛巾等產生大量棉質物的物品後，洗滌衣物（尤其是深色衣物）時棉質物更明顯。	建議在洗滌衣物前運行[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，以便烘乾滾桶。（P. 156）
㉑ 去污效果較差	洗滌物是否有過量？ ● 根據使用的程序，可洗滌的容量也有所不同。	請根據使用的程序調整洗滌量。（P. 140、142）

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
🔴21 去污效果較差	洗滌物上是否附著泥垢或飯渣等不易去除的污垢？	洗滌帶有泥垢等不易去除污垢的衣物時，請事先處理並延長洗滌時間（P. 163）或使用[HEAVY]（強力）程序。（P. 140、142）
		洗滌附著飯渣等不易去除污垢的衣物時，建議使用<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能。（P. 176）
	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 如果起泡過多，拍打清洗效果可能變差，因此在洗滌運行過程中進行除泡運行（排水後供水）。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	是否放入充足的洗衣劑？ ● 洗衣劑過少，會導致除垢效果不佳。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	是否將洗滌劑倒入洗衣劑分配器？ ● 如果直接將洗衣劑倒入滾桶中，將無法生成高濃度洗滌液。	請將洗滌劑放入洗衣劑分配器。
	是否在正確的投放口放入洗衣劑？	請將洗衣劑放入洗衣劑分配器的正確投放口。（P. 134）
🔴22 發黑	是否放入過多的柔順劑？ ● 如果柔順劑放入過多，過多的柔順劑可能會逐漸沉積在洗滌物上，導致衣物發黑。	請放入適量的柔順劑。（P. 132、133）
	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 如果放入過多的洗衣劑，會產生大量泡沫，因此將執行消除泡沫的動作，導致除垢效果不佳、柔順劑沉積在衣物上、衣物發黑。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	是否在正確的投放口放入洗衣劑和柔順劑？	請將洗衣劑、柔順劑放入洗衣劑分配器的正確投放口。（P. 134）
	是否放入充足的洗衣劑？ ● 洗衣劑過少，會導致除垢效果不佳、柔順劑沉積在衣物上，導致衣物發黑。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	● 同時放入洗衣劑和柔順劑會，柔順劑會逐漸沉積在洗滌物上，導致明顯發黑。	請嘗試以洗衣粉代替洗衣液。
	洗滌物的某處是否附著黑點？ ● 黴菌可能在洗滌物的該處上滋生。	洗衣前及洗衣後，請勿讓洗滌物長時間處於潮濕狀態。 ● 應儘早清洗洗滌物。 ● 洗衣後，應儘早晾乾或烘乾。
	● 是否想要去除發黑？ **注意事項** 有的洗滌物可能無法使用漂白劑，請確認各物品上的洗滌圖示或標籤。上述方式可能無法去除所有發黑。	請嘗試以下方法： ● 請使用約3倍的洗衣液浸泡物品一夜後再洗滌。 ● 仍不能去除時，白色衣物請用含氯漂白劑或還原型漂白劑浸泡，有顏色和花紋的衣物請用含氧漂白劑浸泡。（例如放在臉盆中短時間浸泡）請詳閱漂白劑外包裝上的說明。

疑難排解（續）

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
㉓ 產生黃斑	是否放入過多的柔順劑？ ● 柔順劑放入過多，會導致衣物產生污漬。	請放入適量的柔順劑。（P. 132、133）
	是否放入過多的洗衣劑？ ● 如果放入過多的洗衣劑，會產生大量泡沫，因此將執行消除泡沫的動作，導致除垢效果不佳、整體產生黃斑。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	是否在正確的投放口放入洗衣劑和柔順劑？	請將洗衣劑、柔順劑放入洗衣劑分配器的正確投放口。（P. 134）
	是否放入充足的洗衣劑？ ● 洗衣劑過少，會導致除垢效果不佳、整體產生黃斑。	請參考洗衣劑量標準顯示，決定適當的洗衣劑量。（P. 132、133）
	● 即使放入了適量的洗衣劑和柔順劑，根據髒污程度，有時洗滌物會產生黃斑。	請嘗試以下方法： ● 請使用[HEAVY]（強力）程序。（P. 140、142） ● 使用<HOT WASH>（加熱清洗）功能。（P. 176） ● 增加過水循環次數，或者使用注水過水功能。（P. 163） ● 預先洗滌污垢較多的洗滌物。
	● 是否想要去除黃斑？ **注意事項** 有的洗滌物可能無法使用漂白劑，請確認各物品上的洗滌圖示或標籤。上述方式可能無法去除所有黃斑。	請嘗試以下方法： ● 請使用約3倍的洗衣液浸泡物品一夜後再洗滌。 ● 仍不能去除時，白色衣物請用含氯漂白劑或還原型漂白劑浸泡，有顏色和花紋的衣物請用含氧漂白劑浸泡。（例如放在臉盆中短時間浸泡）請詳閱漂白劑外包裝上的說明。
㉔ 染色或變色	是否將深色衣物或還沒洗過幾次的彩色衣物與其他衣物一起洗滌？ ● 請確認各物品上的洗滌圖示和標籤。 ● 染料變濃，染色可能會更明顯。	請將深色等容易褪色的衣物與其他衣物分開洗滌。請避免長時間浸泡。
	自來水裡是否含有水管鏽跡？ ● 衣物可能會因水管鏽跡而變色。	用毛巾等過濾自來水，確認是否含有水鏽。有水鏽時，請諮詢專業維修技師。
	● 是否想要消除染色或變色？ **注意事項** 有的洗滌物可能無法使用漂白劑，請確認各物品上的洗滌圖示或標籤。上述方式可能無法消除所有染色或變色。	**請嘗試以下方法：** 白色衣物請用含氯漂白劑或還原型漂白劑浸泡，有顏色和花紋的衣物請用含氧漂白劑浸泡。（例如放在臉盆中短時間浸泡）請詳閱漂白劑外包裝上的說明。

| 這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
㉕ 粗糙感	● 毛巾等毛織材料可能會倒毛、變硬。	建議使用柔順劑。
		請使用[SOFT]（輕柔）程序。
		如果擔心烘乾後產生粗糙感，請再次運行<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序30分鐘。
		進行<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行。（P. 160）
㉖ 異味	是否定期清理滾桶？ ● 滾桶內聚集肥皂渣或滋生黴菌時，會產生氣味。	建議設定<AUTO SELF CLEAN>（自動桶清洗）運行。（P. 108、179）
		請定期運行[TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序。（P. 156）
		為了抑制黴菌的滋生，運行結束後，建議您將機門打開。 此時，請使用洗衣機門塞，防止兒童被關到滾桶內。（P. 139）
		建議運行[TUB DRY]（桶風乾）程序，以便烘乾滾桶，抑制黴菌滋生。（P. 156）
	是否定期清洗排水口？ ● 排水口堵塞時，會產生氣味。	請以每月1次為標準，清洗排水口。（P. 186）
	● 變更排水管的位置，可以減少異味。	請將排水管安裝到排水口上段。（請參考下圖）
	排水口上段：用來減少排水口的氣味。 （將排水管安裝到上段時，如右圖所示從下段向上按入水管） 排水口下段：通常位置	向上按入
	排水管是否正確安裝？ ● 根據排水配管的狀態，有時可能會產生氣味。	根據安裝條件，烘乾運行中排水口的氣味可能會返上來。請試著將抽濕模式由冷風模式更改為冷水模式。（但是，烘乾時用水量將增加）（P. 178）
	是否使用了香氣較濃或粘著性較高的洗衣劑或柔順劑？ ● 洗滌物可能會吸入洗衣劑或柔順劑的香氣。	如果擔心，請減少洗衣劑或柔順劑的使用量，或者使用香氣較淡的產品。
	是否在運行結束後仍將洗滌物放置在滾桶內？ ● 剛剛烘乾完或半乾有熱氣的衣物，可能會帶有洗衣劑等的氣味。	如果將洗滌後或半乾的衣物放置不理，會產生氣味。 運行結束後，請立即取出衣物。
	● 洗滌物可能會吸入排水口的氣味。	並非故障。

疑難排解（續）

這種情況時	可能原因	解決方法
㉗ 有烘乾印或未烘乾	洗滌物是否包含過多的褲子或長袖襯衫等容易纏繞到一起的衣物？ ● 衣物纏繞的狀態下進行烘乾，可能會產生烘乾印。	洗滌容易纏繞到一起的衣物時，脫水循環後請用手將其疏鬆，再進行烘乾。
	是否在洗滌物脫水後進行烘乾？ ● 如果不脫水的狀態下烘乾衣物，烘乾運行結束時，衣物可能無法完全乾燥。	烘乾潮濕的衣物時，請在脫水循環後再啓動烘乾運行。（P. 163）
	在烘乾運行過程中是否卸下了乾衣過濾器？ ● 如果在烘乾運行過程中卸下乾衣過濾器，滾桶內部的壓力發生變化，烘乾效果可能會變差。	在烘乾運行過程中，請勿卸下乾衣過濾器。
	● 可能會因烘乾衣物的組合或機體安裝場所的氣溫太低（尤其是冬天）而產生烘乾印。	請按<SPIN/DRY LEVEL>（脫水／乾燥等級調整）按鈕，將烘乾狀態設定為[EXTRA]（強）。（P. 173） 請在[HEAVY]（強力）程序中進行烘乾。（P. 144）烘乾運行結束後，立刻取出衣物。
	排水口是否堵塞？ ● 如果排水口或排水管有棉質物堵塞，可能會影響烘乾運行。	請檢查排水口和排水管，清除棉質物、污垢。
㉘ 烘乾後產生皺褶	是否在洗滌物纏繞的狀態下進行烘乾？	擔心產生皺褶時，脫水循環後請用手將其疏鬆、展開皺褶後再進行烘乾。
	是否正在烘乾易產生皺褶的衣物？	請使用有[WIND IRON]（風熨斗）功能的程序。（P. 130）
		運行<<DRY>>（烘乾）> [FUZZY]（標準）程序30分鐘。 運行結束時衣物為半乾狀態。結束後請掛起來晾乾。
		請使用柔順保護功能。（P. 177）
		進行<STEAM IRON>（蒸氣熨斗）運行。（P. 160）
	洗滌物是否有過量？	請將洗滌物的量減少到3kg以下後再烘乾。
	是否在運行結束後仍將洗滌物放置在滾桶內？	烘乾運行結束後，立刻取出衣物。可能因衣物的重量而產生皺褶。

其他

因搬家等要排水時（或防止凍結時）

1 關閉水龍頭。

2 接通電源，按下<<WASH>>（洗滌）選擇 [TUB CLEAN]（桶清洗）程序，然後按 <START>（啓動）開始運行。

3 運行大約10秒，按下<PAUSE>（暫停）後 關閉電源。
- 進行運行可排出供水管內的水。

4 拆下供水管後使其朝下。
<安裝說明書>
- 在供水管的下方放置水桶或抹布，因為可能 會有水滴出。

5 將排水管插入排水口。

6 接通電源，按下<SPIN>（脫水）設定僅脫 水，按下<START>（啓動）後運行約30 秒。（P. 164）
- 這樣可放掉滾桶和排水管內的水。

7 按<PAUSE>（暫停），關閉電源。

在寒冷環境使用而擔心結冰時，請在機體的上部覆蓋 毛毯等蓋住後側保持溫度。

毛毯
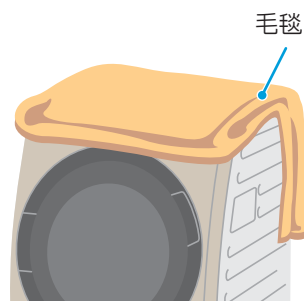
如果機體已凍結時

1 拆下供水管。

2 將5升的溫水（40℃左右）倒入滾桶中放置 約10分鐘。

3 接上供水管後打開水龍頭。

打開

4 接通電源，按下<START>（啓動）後放置 本機。
讓進水閥解凍。
- 機器的熱度可讓進水閥解凍從而開始進水 （約20分鐘後）。

5 確認以下事項：

(1) 是否可以用手轉動滾桶。
➡ 確認旋轉情況
(2) 接通電源，按下<SPIN>（脫水）設定僅脫水 （P. 164）後啓動運行，確認是否排水。
➡ 確認排水

※ 無法確認時，請重複步驟❷～❺。

另購配件

若要購買另購配件，請洽詢日立客服中心。

目的	另購配件	
排水管直接插入排水口時使用	■ **L型管** （零件編號：BD-V3500L-002）	
用於延長排水管	■ **排水延長管（約83 cm）** （零件編號：BD-V9500L-005）	
用於以BLANKET（被毯）程序洗滌	■ **洗衣蓋（MO-F103）** （零件編號：MO-F103-001）	
用作破損棉質物過濾器的替換零件	■ **棉質物過濾器** （零件編號：NET-KV2-001）	
用作洗衣劑分配器的替換零件	■ **洗衣劑分配器** （零件編號：BD-S7400L-002）	
用作破損乾衣過濾器的替換零件，或用於除臭效果消失時	■ **乾衣過濾器** （零件編號：BD-S5500-919）	

規格

機體

型號	BD-S5500
電源	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
標準洗滌容量	10.5kg（乾燥等級下的衣物重量）
標準脫水容量	
標準烘乾容量	7.0kg（乾燥等級下的衣物重量）
標準水位	35 L（FUZZY（標準）洗滌程序）
標準用水量	94 L（FUZZY（標準）洗滌程序）
額定功率消耗	洗滌：500 W　烘乾：1350 W
洗衣機種類	滾桶式
自來水水壓	0.03~0.8 Mpa (0.3~8kgf/cm^2)
外形尺寸	630 × 715 × 1050 mm（闊×深×高）
重量	約83kg

循環泵（機體內）

額定功率消耗	13 W (50~60 Hz)	額定電流	0.8 A DC
額定電壓	24 V DC	泵流量	每分鐘15 L

HITACHI
Inspire the Next